

Commentary on nLab's Science of Logic and other matters

samuel.lereah

August 2024

Couples are things whole and
things not whole, what is drawn
together and what is drawn
asunder, the harmonious and the
discordant. The one is made up
of all things, and all things issue
from the one.

Heraclitus

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Types	7
2.1	Sequent calculus	8
2.2	Dependent types	8
2.3	Martin-Löf type theory	9
2.4	Homotopy types	12
2.5	Modalities	12
3	Categories	13
3.1	Examples	14
3.2	Morphisms	18
3.2.1	Monomorphisms	19
3.2.2	Epimorphisms	20
3.2.3	Isomorphisms	20
3.2.4	Split morphisms	22
3.2.5	Lifts and extensions	22
3.2.6	Subobjects	22
3.3	Opposite categories	23
3.4	Functors	24
3.4.1	The hom-functor	25
3.4.2	Full and faithful functor	26
3.4.3	Subcategory inclusion	26
3.5	Natural transformations	27

3.5.1	Composition	28
3.6	Yoneda lemma	28
3.7	Enriched categories	30
3.8	Comma categories	30
3.8.1	Arrow categories	31
3.8.2	Slice categories	31
3.8.3	Coslice categories	32
3.8.4	Base change	32
3.9	Limits and colimits	33
3.9.1	Initial and terminal objects	35
3.9.2	Products and coproducts	35
3.9.3	Pullbacks and pushouts	37
3.9.4	Equalizer and coequalizer	42
3.9.5	Directed limits	42
3.9.6	Properties of limits and colimits	43
3.9.7	Limits and functors	43
3.10	Monoidal categories	45
3.10.1	Braided monoidal category	47
3.10.2	Monoids in a monoidal category	47
3.10.3	Category of monoids	47
3.11	The interplay of mathematics and categories	47
3.11.1	Categorification	48
3.11.2	Decategorification	48
3.11.3	Internalization	49
3.11.4	Algebras	49
3.11.5	Monoid in a monoidal category	50
3.11.6	Internal group	51
3.11.7	Internal ring	52
3.12	Groupoids	53
3.13	Subobjects	53
3.14	Simplicial categories	54
3.15	Equivalences and adjunctions	55

3.15.1	Dual adjunctions	59
3.15.2	Kan extension	60
3.16	Ends and coends	60
3.17	Grothendieck construction	61
3.18	Reflective subcategories	62
3.19	Monads	63
3.19.1	Adjoint monads	65
3.19.2	Monoidal monad	67
3.19.3	Algebra of a monad	67
3.19.4	Idempotent monads	69
3.20	Linear and distributive categories	70
4	Spaces	71
4.1	General notions of a space	71
4.1.1	Mereology	71
4.1.2	Topology	74
4.2	Frames and locales	76
4.2.1	Sublocales	81
4.2.2	Lattice of subobjects	81
4.3	Coverage and sieves	85
4.3.1	Cech nerves	87
4.4	Subobject classifier	87
4.4.1	Algebra on the subobject classifier	92
4.4.2	In a sheaf topos	93
4.5	Elements	93
4.5.1	Points	95
4.6	Internal hom	97
4.6.1	Cartesian closed categories	98
4.7	Presheaves	99
4.7.1	The Yoneda embedding	101
4.7.2	Simplexes	102
4.8	Descent	103
4.9	Sheaves	104

4.9.1	Concrete sheaves	106
4.10	Topos	106
4.10.1	Lattice of subobjects	107
4.10.2	Grothendieck topos	108
4.10.3	Lawvere-Tierney topology	110
4.11	Site	112
4.11.1	Site morphisms	112
4.12	Stalks and étale space	113
4.12.1	In a topological context	113
4.12.2	In a sheaf	114
4.13	Topological topoi	114
4.14	Geometry	117
4.15	Subtopos	119
4.16	Motivic yoga	120
4.17	Localization	120
4.18	Moduli spaces and classifying spaces	121
4.19	Number objects	122
4.20	Duality	123
4.21	Ringed topos	125
4.22	Integration	125
5	Example categories	127
5.1	Category of sets	127
5.1.1	Limits and colimits	128
5.1.2	Elements	129
5.1.3	Subobject classifier	130
5.1.4	Closed Cartesian	132
5.1.5	Internal objects	132
5.2	Topos on a set	133
5.3	Topos of a topological space	133
5.4	Category of smooth spaces	133
5.4.1	Limits and colimits	138
5.4.2	Subcategories of smooth sets	139

5.4.3	Stalks	139
5.4.4	Non-concrete objects	139
5.4.5	Important objects	140
5.4.6	Internal objects	142
5.4.7	Integration	143
5.5	Category of classical mechanics	143
5.5.1	Logic	144
5.6	Categories for quantum theories	145
5.6.1	Quantum mechanics as a symmetric monoidal category	145
5.6.2	Slice category of Hilbert spaces	147
5.6.3	Daseinisation	147
5.6.4	The Bohr topos	154
5.6.5	The finite dimensional case	155
5.6.6	The infinite-dimensional case	161
6	Logic	167
6.1	The internal logic of Set	169
6.2	The internal logic of a spatial topos	171
6.3	The internal logic of smooth spaces	172
6.4	The internal logic of classical mechanics	172
6.5	The internal logic of quantum mechanics	173
6.5.1	Linear logic	173
7	Higher categories	175
7.1	Groupoids	177
7.1.1	Truncation	178
7.2	Homotopy category	178
7.3	Intervals, loops and paths	180
7.4	Adjunctions and monads	181
7.5	∞ -sheaves	183
7.6	∞ -topos	184
7.6.1	Principal bundles	184
7.7	Smooth groupoids	184

7.7.1	Principal bundle	185
7.7.2	Connections	186
7.8	Cohomology	186
7.9	Higher order logic	186
8	Subjective logic	187
8.1	Unity of opposites	191
8.2	Determinate negation	196
8.3	Sublation	199
9	Objective logic	203
9.1	Being and nothingness	204
9.1.1	Negations	208
9.1.2	Algebra	209
9.1.3	Logic	210
9.1.4	Interpretation	211
9.2	Necessity and possibility	212
9.3	Cohesion	213
9.3.1	Continuity	213
9.3.2	Discreteness	219
9.3.3	Quality	220
9.3.4	Cohesiveness	221
9.3.5	Interpretation	226
9.3.6	Negation	228
9.3.7	Algebra	229
9.3.8	Concrete and co-concrete objects	230
9.3.9	Infinitesimal cohesive topos	231
9.3.10	Logic	232
9.3.11	Cohesion on sets	234
9.3.12	Cohesion of a spatial topos	236
9.3.13	Cohesion of smooth spaces	236
9.3.14	Cohesion of classical mechanics	238
9.3.15	Cohesion of quantum mechanics	238

9.3.16	Dimension	238
9.4	Elastic substance	239
9.4.1	Synthetic infinitesimal geometry	240
9.4.2	Non-standard analysis	241
9.4.3	Differential cohesion of the Cahier topos	241
9.4.4	Crystalline cohomology	241
9.4.5	The standard limit	241
9.4.6	Interpretation	241
9.5	Solid substance	241
10	Higher order objective logic	245
10.1	Being and nothingness	245
10.2	Cohesion	245
10.3	Elasticity	247
11	Nature	249
11.1	Mechanics topos	249
11.2	Gauge theory	249
11.3	Formal ontology	249
12	The Ausdehnungslehre	251
13	Kant's categories	253
14	Lauter einsen	255
15	Spaces and quantities	257
16	Parmenides	261
17	Bridgman and identity	265
18	Ludwig Gunther	267
19	Dialectics of nature	269
A	The Hegel dictionary	271

Chapter 1

Introduction

While not a new phenomenon by any mean, there is a certain recent trend of trying to mathematize certain philosophical theories, in particular ideas relating to dialectics. Dialectics can refer to quite a lot of somewhat related topics, such as a general method to arrive at the truth by trying to reconcile contradictions between opposing ideas, but in this case we are talking more specifically about the focus of dialectics on oppositions between concepts and their contradictions. In the case of metaphysics, those oppositions can be for instance

- One / Many
- Sameness / Difference
- Being / Nothing
- Space / Quantity
- General / Particular
- Objective / Subjective
- Qualitative / Quantitative
- Finite / Infinite

The oldest of such thoughts goes back to ancient greek traditions, to such philosophers as Parmenides[1] and Heraclitus. Heraclitus in particular was very much involved in the notion that oppositions such as these do not form the division that people would typically expect, and in fact are very much related to each iother.

”What opposes unites, and the finest attunement stems from things bearing in opposite directions, and all things come about by strife.” [Aristotle’s Nicomachaen Ethics, book VIII]

The contradictions involved would be for instance that a collection of objects is both one and many at the same time,

PARMENIDES: If one is, the one cannot be many?
 SOCRATES: Impossible.
 PARMENIDES: Then the one cannot have parts, and cannot be a whole?
 SOCRATES: Why not?
 PARMENIDES: Because every part is part of a whole; is it not?
 SOCRATES: Yes.
 PARMENIDES: And what is a whole? would not that of which no part is wanting be a whole?
 SOCRATES: Certainly.
 PARMENIDES: Then, in either case, the one would be made up of parts; both as being a whole, and also as having parts?
 SOCRATES: To be sure.
 PARMENIDES: And in either case, the one would be many, and not one?
 SOCRATES: True.
 PARMENIDES: But, surely, it ought to be one and not many?
 SOCRATES: It ought.
 PARMENIDES: Then, if the one is to remain one, it will not be a whole, and will not have parts?
 SOCRATES: No.
 PARMENIDES: But if it has no parts, it will have neither beginning, middle, nor end; for these would of course be parts of it.
 SOCRATES: Right.
 PARMENIDES: But then, again, a beginning and an end are the limits of everything?
 SOCRATES: Certainly.
 PARMENIDES: Then the one, having neither beginning nor end, is unlimited?
 SOCRATES: Yes, unlimited.
 PARMENIDES: And therefore formless; for it cannot partake either of round or straight.

[Plato's Parmenides]

with a similar notion in Heraclitus

Couples are things whole and things not whole, what is drawn together and what is drawn asunder, the harmonious and the discordant. The one is made up of all things, and all things issue from the one. [Pseudo-Aristotle, On The Cosmos]

But while Parmenides' solution was to deny plurality, Heraclitus was to welcome the opposition.

Sameness and difference?

Other such examples can be found in the medieval era with the work of Nicholas of Cusa, *De Docta Ignorantia* (on learned ignorance) [2].

"Now, I give the name "Maximum" to that than which there cannot be anything greater. But fullness befits what is one. Thus, oneness—which is also being—coincides with Maximality. But if such oneness is altogether free from all relation and contraction, obviously nothing is opposed to it, since it is Absolute Maximality. Thus, the Maximum is the Absolute One which is all things. And all things are in the Maximum (for it is the Maximum); and since nothing is opposed to it, the Minimum likewise coincides with it, and hence the Maximum is also in all things. And because it is absolute, it is, actually, every possible being; it contracts nothing from things, all of which [derive] from it."

The first major author for the exact field that we will broach here is Kant and his transcendental logic [3]

The main author for these recent trends target is Hegel and his *Science of Logic* [4], where he describes his *objective logic*. The "classical" logic originally described by Aristotle, the logic of propositions and such, is described under the term of *subjective logic*

Heidegger, being and time?

The original attempt at the formalization of those ideas (or at least ideas similar to it) was by Grassmann[5], giving his theory of extensive quantities [vector spaces], which while it was commented on and inspired some things, mostly did not go much further.

In modern time, this programme was originally started by Lawvere[6]

"It is my belief that in the next decade and in the next century the technical advances forged by category theorists will be of value to dialectical philosophy, lending precise form with disputable mathematical models to ancient philosophical distinctions such as general vs. particular, objective vs. subjective, being vs. becoming, space vs. quantity, equality vs. difference, quantitative vs. qualitative etc. In turn the explicit attention by mathematicians to such philosophical questions is necessary to achieve the goal of making mathematics (and hence other sciences) more widely learnable and useable. Of course this will require that philosophers learn mathematics and that mathematicians learn philosophy."

nlab[7]

[8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13]

As is traditional for such types of philosophy, the writings are typically fairly abstract and lacking example. For a more pedagogical exposition, I have tried here to include more examples and demonstrations to such ideas. I am not an

expert in algebraic topology by any mean and have tried my best to explain those notions without using notions from this field. These are mostly written from the perspective of a physicist, so while I may not expect prior knowledge in schemes and type theory, I will likely commonly use notions of quantum theory or mechanics.

There are a few caveats to bring up here. First, Hegel's system is primarily about *thought*. Although it tries its best to explain the modern science of its era (the 19th century) through this framework, the focus is more on the way that the mind can conceptualize those notions. This may not on the other hand be the primary goal of the categorical approach here, or at least a very difficult goal to attain, although that is certainly true of Hegel himself as he has not been known to be the most obvious to read.

Furthermore, while some of these ideas could be argued to be fairly faithful translations of the philosophical ideas, others seem more to be generally inspired by them, the original notion of unity of opposites being more of a collection of different ideas on that theme than a rigorous construction. While such notions as quantity from the abstraction to pure being seem to have some parallels, I do not believe that Hegel had particularly in mind the concept of a graded algebra when he spoke of the opposition between *das Licht* and *die Körper des Gegensatzes* (in particular, this opposition is true regardless of dynamics, and therefore should not be particularly relevant to the solidity of a body), but if the opposition can somehow mirror the adjunction of bosonic and fermionic modalities, why not look into it. The notion of being-for-itself and being-for-one are [according to X] more related to consciousness than etc.

And in the other direction, as is common in the context of formal systems, this is merely one semantics that we can apply to it.

The notions described here are furthermore not firmly rooted in the formalism but merely described by it, as many of these notions are already needed to *define* the formalism. In particular, it is difficult to define any theory without the concept of discrete objects (in our case, by rooting the formalism of categories in the notion of sets, and in fact in general in any thought process requiring to have different ideas as discrete entities). The rooting of the notion of oneness in terminal objects are somewhat superficial, as the very notion of a terminal object already requires the notion of oneness, ie in the unique morphism demanded by universal properties.

Actual applications of dialectical logic [14, 15] also seem fairly disconnected from the formalism developed here, so that we will have to look into it separately.

It is therefore best to keep in mind that

[12, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22]

Transitions Into, With, and From Hegel's Science of Logic

Before going into those various formalizations, we will first have a rather in depth look at the formalisms on which these are based, which are type theory

and category theory.

Chapter 2

Types

One basic element of the theory discussed is that of *types*[23], which will relate to the notion of categories and logic later on [trinitarity]

Relation with whatever Kant idk

A *type* is, as the name implies, a sort of object that some mathematical object can be. We denote that an object c is of type C by

$$c : C \tag{2.1}$$

and say that c is an *instance* of type C .

The typical simple example, as used in mathematics and computation theory, is that of integers. An integer n is an instance of the integer type, $n : \mathbb{N}$.

Types being themselves a mathematical object, we also have some type for types Type , although to avoid some easily foreseeable Russell style paradox (called the Girard paradox[24]), we will instead use some hierarchy of such types, called type universes :

$$C : \text{Type}_0, \text{Type}_0 : \text{Type}_1, \text{Type}_1 : \text{Type}_2, \dots \tag{2.2}$$

Although as we will not really require much forray into the hierarchy of type universes, we will simply refer Type_0 as Type from now on.

Now given two types $A, B \in \text{Type}$, we can define another type called the *function type* of A to B :

$$f : A \rightarrow B \tag{2.3}$$

2.1 Sequent calculus

The transformation rules of statements about types are given by the sequent calculus. In a type theory, the basic entities that we manipulate are the *formulas* and the *judgements*. A formula is simply some statement we have on our type theory, the basic one being the typing of a term. For instance, the statement "a is of type A" is a formula :

$$a : A \tag{2.4}$$

A judgement of a formula is the notion that the formula that we have can be proven in our system. For instance, if we consider the formula that 0 is an integer, $0 : \mathbb{N}$, our judgement is that this is indeed true in our system. This is denoted by the turnstyle $\vdash$:

$$\vdash 0 : \mathbb{N} \tag{2.5}$$

Judgement with assumption :

$$\Gamma \vdash P \tag{2.6}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash P}{\Gamma \vdash P}$$

Definition 2.1.1 An equality type, denoted by $a = b$, is a formula indicating the equality between two terms.

Example 2.1.1 A useful example of a type theory in our context is that of intuitionist logic, where the basic type is that of propositions, $\text{Prop} : \text{Type}$, with two terms $\top, \perp : \text{Prop}$

Substitution?

$[t/x]$: term t replaced by term x

2.2 Dependent types

We speak of *dependent types* for a type that depends on a value, ie a "type" that is actually a function from one type to the universe of types,

$$a : A \vdash B(a) : \text{Type} \tag{2.7}$$

B as a whole is the dependent type of A , with each instance $B(a)$

An example of this is the dependent type of vector spaces, where for some integer type $n : \mathbb{N}$, we associate a type of n -dimensional vector space, $\text{Vect}(n)$, where we have the series of types

$$\text{Vect}(0) : \text{Type}, \text{Vect}(1) : \text{Type}, \text{Vect}(2) : \text{Type}, \dots \quad (2.8)$$

Indexed set

2.3 Martin-Löf type theory

1

The basis for our type theory will usually be some Martin-Löf type theory, which corresponds to intuitionistic logic in the trinitarianism view, and is generally a rather universal sort of approach to logic (also corresponds to topos). [25]

A few rules exist which are entirely independent from the specific types we will define later on. These are the *structural rules*, which tell us how the judgements we do depend on the context. While obvious enough in a context of classical logic, these are not in fact universal in type theory, and will in fact be broken in the case of quantum logic later on.

First

$$A \vdash A$$

Left and right weakening : additional context preserves judgement, additional assertions are preserved.

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma, A \vdash \Delta}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash A, \Delta}$$

Left and right contraction : removal of duplicated context or assertion does not change judgement.

$$\frac{\Gamma, A, A \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma, A \vdash \Delta}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A, A, \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash A, \Delta}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma_1, A, B, \Gamma_2 \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma_1, B, A, \Gamma_2 \vdash \Delta}$$

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta_1, A, B, \Delta_2}{\Gamma \vdash \Delta_1, B, A, \Delta_2}$$

There are three basic types for it, called the *finite types* :

- The zero type **0**, or empty type $\emptyset$ or $\perp$, which contains no terms.
- The one type **1**, or unit type $*$, which contains one canonical term.
- The two type **2**, which contains two canonical term.

Formation rule :

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash}{\Gamma \vdash \mathbf{1} : \text{Type}}$$

Introduction rule :

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash}{\Gamma \vdash * : \mathbf{1}}$$

Empty type for nothingness, something that doesn't exist

Unit type for existence

Two type for a choice between two values, such as boolean values.

As with any type theory, those types also give us function types

$\lambda \rightarrow \lambda$: the empty function (no term or 1 term?) $\lambda \rightarrow \lambda : \lambda \rightarrow \lambda$: Two functions (can be interpreted as some boolean?)

$\lambda \rightarrow \lambda$: unary boolean functions

In addition to these types, we have a variety of *type constructors*, which allow us to construct additional types from those basic types.

First are the constructions which just combine different types together. These are given by the sum type and the product type.

The sum type constructor takes two types $A, B : \text{Type}$ and combines it in a single type $A + B : \text{Type}$, which can be understood as a type containing the terms of both A and B . This means that there is some map from each of those type to the sum type, denoted

$$\iota_A : A \rightarrow A + B \quad (2.9)$$

$$\iota_B : B \rightarrow A + B \quad (2.10)$$

We therefore have the formation rule that given two types, there exists a sum type for those types

$$\frac{\Gamma \vdash A : \text{Type} \quad \Gamma \vdash B : \text{Type}}{\Gamma \vdash A + B : \text{Type}}$$

and given this, we also have the existence of our injection maps

$\sum$

The sum of two types gives us a pair of the individual types, ie

$$a : A, b : B \vdash (a, b) : A \times B \quad (2.11)$$

Dependent sum : the type of the second element might depend on the value of the first.

$$\sum_{n:\mathbb{N}} \text{Vect}(\mathbb{R}, n) \quad (2.12)$$

Dually to the sum type is the product type, where given two types A, B , we have the product type $A \times B$.

Indexed sets

Equality type

Inductive type

2.4 Homotopy types

A further refinement of type theory is the notion of *homotopy type*, where in addition to identity types, we also include the more general notion of equivalence types.

Definition 2.4.1

Definition 2.4.2 *Two types $A, B : \text{Type}$ are said to be equivalent, denoted $A \cong B$, if there exists an equivalence between them.*

$$(A = B) \rightarrow (A \cong B) \quad (2.13)$$

Univalence axiom :

$$(A = B) \cong (A \cong B) \quad (2.14)$$

Correspondence between type theory and category theory :

- A universe of types is a category
- Types are objects in the category $T \in \text{Obj}(C)$
- A term $a : A$ of A is a generalized element of A
- The unit type $*$ if present is the terminal object
- The empty type $\emptyset$ if present is the initial object
- A dependent type $x : A \vdash B(x) : \text{Type}$ is a display morphism $p : B \rightarrow A$, the fibers $p^{-1}(a)$ being the dependent type at $a : A$.

2.5 Modalities

Definition 2.5.1 *A modality $\Box$ on a type theory is a unary operator between two types*

$$\Box : \text{Type} \rightarrow \text{Type} \quad (2.15)$$

along with a modal unit Induction principle Computation rule Equivalence

The classic example of a modal theory is that of the necessity monad, or S4 modal logic.

Chapter 3

Categories

As is often the case in foundational issues in mathematics, the foundations used to define mathematics can easily become circular. In our case, although category theory can be used to define set theory and classical logic, as well as your other typical foundational field like model theory, type theory, computational theory, etc, we still need those concepts to define category theory itself. In our case we will simply use implicitly classical logic (what we will call the *external logic*, as opposed to the internal logic of a category we will see later on) and some appropriate set theory like ETCS[26] (as ZFC set theory will typically be too small to talk of important categories). We will not get too deeply into this, but it can be an important issue.

Definition 3.0.1 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ is a structure composed of a class of objects $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$ and a class of morphisms $\text{Mor}(\mathbf{C})$ such that*

- *There exists two functions $s, t : \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$, the source and target of a morphism. If $s(f) = X$ and $t(f) = Y$, we write the morphism as $f : X \rightarrow Y$.*
- *For every object $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$, there exists a morphism $\text{Id}_X : X \rightarrow X$, such that for every morphism g_1 with $s(g_1) = X$ and every morphism g_2 with $t(g_2) = X$, we have $g_1 \circ \text{Id}_X = g_1$ and $\text{Id}_X \circ g_2 = g_2$.*
- *For any two morphisms $f, g \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C})$ with s*

To simplify notation, if there is no confusion possible, we will write the set of objects and the set of morphisms as the category itself, ie :

$$X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}) \quad := \quad X \in \mathbf{C} \quad (3.1)$$

$$f \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) \quad := \quad f \in \mathbf{C} \quad (3.2)$$

Categories are often represented, in totality or in part, by *diagrams*, a directed graph in which objects form the nodes and morphism the edges, such that the direction of the edge goes from source to target. For instance, if we consider some category of two objects A, B with some morphism f with $s(f) = A$ and $t(f) = B$, we can write it as

$$A \xrightarrow{f} B$$

We will also use a lot the function notation, where this morphism is denoted by $f : A \rightarrow B$.

Throughout this section we will use a variety of common categories for examples. Some of them will be seen in more details later on??, using all the tools we have accumulated. For now, we will just mostly make our intuition on those categories by either considering categories with sets and functions for objects and morphisms, or elements and partial order relations.

Before we go on detailing examples of categories, first a quick note on skeletonized categories. It is common in category theory to more or less assume the identity of objects that are isomorphic (we will see the exact definition of isomorphism later on but we can assume the usual definition here). This is not necessarily the case formally speaking (the category of sets can be seen as having multiple isomorphic sets in it, like $\{0, 1\}$, $\{1, 2\}$, etc), but for some purposes (such as trying to get a broad view of that category) it will be useful to consider the category where the set of objects is given as the equivalence class up to isomorphism.

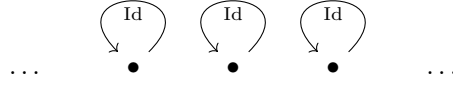
Definition 3.0.2 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ is skeletal if all isomorphisms are identities, and the skeleton of a category $\mathbf{C}$, written $\text{sk}(\mathbf{C})$, is given by the equivalence class of objects up to their isomorphisms, ie*

$$\text{Obj}(\text{sk}(\mathbf{C})) = \{[X] \mid \forall X' \in [X], \exists f \in \text{iso}(\mathbf{C}), f : X \rightarrow X'\} \quad (3.3)$$

It will be pretty typical as we go on to implicitly consider the skeletal version of whatever category we talk about, as we will talk about *the* set of one element, *the* vector space of n dimensions, etc. If not specified, just assume that it is implicitly "up to isomorphism".

3.1 Examples

A few categories can easily be defined in categorical terms alone, such as the *empty category* $\emptyset$, which is the category with no objects and no morphisms (with the empty diagram as its diagram). We also have the *discrete categories* $\mathbf{n}$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, which consist of all the categories of exactly n objects and n morphisms (the identities of each object)

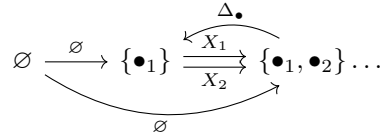


The empty category is in fact itself the discrete category **0**.

Many categories can also be defined using typical mathematical structures built on set theory, using sets as objects and functions as morphisms.

Example 3.1.1 *The category of sets **Set** has as its objects all sets ($\text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$ is the class of all sets), and as its morphisms the functions between those sets.*

If we consider the skeletonized version of **Set**, where we only consider unique sets of a given cardinality, its diagram will look something like this for the first three elements classified by cardinality :

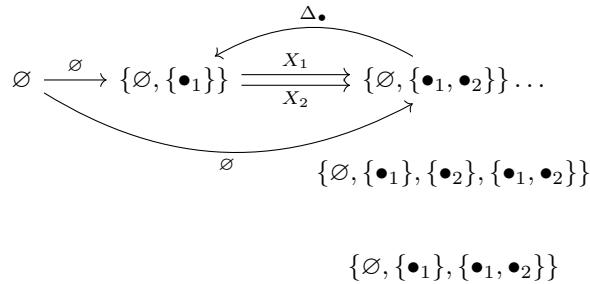


where $\emptyset$ is the empty function, X_1, X_2 are the functions that map the only element of $\{\bullet_1\}$ to either $\bullet_1$ or $\bullet_2$, and $\Delta_{\bullet}$ maps all elements to $\bullet_1$. The rest of the elements of the category follow similar patterns.

Example 3.1.2 *The category of topological spaces **Top** has as its objects the topological spaces (X, τ_X) , and as morphisms $f : (X, \tau_X) \rightarrow (Y, \tau_Y)$ the continuous functions between two such spaces.*

If we denote topologies on finite sets by their open sets,

As isomorphic sets can have different topologies, we can see more branching in **Top** :



[empty topology, singleton topology, for two elements : trivial, discrete and Sierpinski topology]

Example 3.1.3 The category of vector spaces $\mathbf{Vect}_k$ over a field k has as its objects the vector spaces over k , and as its morphisms the linear maps between them. The hom-set between V_1 and V_2 is therefore the set of linear maps $L(V_1, V_2)$ (see later for enriched category)

Diagram : finite dimensional case classified by dimension

$$k^0 \xrightarrow{x \in k} k \xrightarrow{L} k^2 \dots$$

Example 3.1.4 The category of rings $\mathbf{Ring}$ has as its objects rings, and as morphisms ring homomorphisms.

Example 3.1.5 The category of groups $\mathbf{Grp}$ has as its objects groups G , and as its morphisms group homomorphisms.

Example 3.1.6 The category of smooth Cartesian spaces $\mathbf{CartSp}$ has as its objects subsets of $\mathbb{R}^n$, and as morphisms smooth maps between them.

Besides concrete categories, another common type of categories is *partial orders*, which are defined as usual in terms of sets, ie a partial order $(X, \leq)$ is a set X with a relation $\leq$ on $X \times X$, obeying

- Reflexivity : $\forall x \in X, x \leq x$
- Antisymmetry : $\forall x, y \in X, x \leq y \wedge y \leq x \rightarrow x = y$
- Transitivity : $\forall x, y, z \in X, x \leq y \wedge y \leq z \rightarrow x \leq z$

As a category, a partial order is simply defined by $\text{Obj}(\mathcal{C}) = X$. Its morphisms are defined by the relation $\leq$: if $x \leq y$, there is a morphism between x and y , which we will call $\leq_{x,y}$ formally, or simply $\leq$ if there is no risk of confusion. This obeys the categorical axioms for morphisms as the identity morphism Id_x is simply given by reflexivity, $\leq_{x,x}$, and obeys the triangular identities by transitivity :

$$\leq_{x,x} \circ \leq_{x,y} = \leq_{x,y} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad x \leq x \wedge x \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y \quad (3.4)$$

$$\leq_{x,y} \circ \leq_{y,y} = \leq_{x,y} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad x \leq y \wedge y \leq y \rightarrow x \leq y \quad (3.5)$$

Morphisms : $f : X \rightarrow Y$ means $X \leq Y$. Between any two objects, there are exactly zero or one morphisms. The identity is $X \leq X$, composition is transitivity

Example 3.1.7 Given a topological space (X, τ) , its category of open $\mathbf{Op}(X)$ is given by its set of open sets τ with the partial order of inclusion $\subseteq$.

Example 3.1.8 *The integers $\mathbb{Z}$ as a totally ordered set $(\mathbb{Z}, \leq)$ forms a category.*

$$\dots \xrightarrow{\leq} -2 \xrightarrow{\leq} -1 \xrightarrow{\leq} 0 \xrightarrow{\leq} 1 \xrightarrow{\leq} 2 \xrightarrow{\leq} \dots$$

The real line is such a category

The category of (locally small) categories **Cat**

Another type of such categories is the *simplicial category* Δ . This can be considered as a category of categories, where each object of Δ is the finite total order $\vec{n}$, and the morphisms are order-preserving functions,

$$\forall f : \vec{m} \rightarrow \vec{n}, f(m_i \rightarrow m_j) = f(m_i) \rightarrow f(m_j) \quad (3.6)$$

Example 3.1.9 *The interval category I is composed of two elements $\{0, 1\}$ and a morphism $0 \rightarrow 1$.*

$$I = \{0 \rightarrow 1\} \quad (3.7)$$

Since categories are constructed to be mathematical structures, there is in fact a category of categories, **Cat**. To avoid any Russell-type paradox, we will only consider specific kinds of categories here, typically the category of small categories, where $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$ is small enough to be a set.

As our categories are simply built from sets, one thing we can do is also construct a product of categories.

Definition 3.1.1 *A product of two categories $\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{D}$ is the category given by the objects*

$$\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{D}) = \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}) \times \text{Obj}(\mathbf{D}) \quad (3.8)$$

with the morphisms

$$\text{Mor}(\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{D}) = \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) \times \text{Mor}(\mathbf{D}) \quad (3.9)$$

with every object a pair (X, Y) and every morphism (f, g) , such that the source and target obey

$$s((f, g)) = (s(\pi_1((f, g))), s(\pi_2((f, g)))) \quad (3.10)$$

$$t((f, g)) = (t(\pi_1((f, g))), t(\pi_2((f, g)))) \quad (3.11)$$

$$(3.12)$$

or more succinctly,

$$s((f, g)) = (s(f), s(g)) \quad (3.13)$$

$$t((f, g)) = (t(f), t(g)) \quad (3.14)$$

$$(3.15)$$

While we can do this comfortably outside the categorical framework here simply with set theory, it is also something that we will be able to do internally later on as in fact a product category is given by a product in the category of categories, **Cat**.

3.2 Morphisms

As our categories are fundamentally built from sets and classes, we can look at specific subsets of our set of morphisms, $\text{Mor}(\mathbf{C})$, with specific properties.

A simple example is simply the set of all morphisms between two objects :

Definition 3.2.1 *The hom-set between two objects $X, Y \in \mathbf{C}$ is the set of all morphisms between X and Y :*

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) = \{f \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) \mid s(f) = X, t(f) = Y\} \quad (3.16)$$

This notion is more rigorously only valid for what are called *locally small categories*, where the cardinality of $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y)$ is small enough to be a set. If the cardinality is too large, and could only fit in say a class, it is more properly described as a *hom-object*. This will not affect our discussion much as most categories of interest are locally small.

Example 3.2.1 *The hom-set on the category of sets $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(X, Y)$ is the set of all functions between X and Y*

Example 3.2.2 *The hom-set on the category of vector spaces $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}}(X, Y)$ is the set of all linear functions between X and Y , also known as $L(X, Y)$.*

Example 3.2.3 *The hom-set on the category of topological spaces $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Top}}(X, Y)$ is the set of all continuous functions between X and Y , also known as $C(X, Y)$.*

A specific type of hom-set is the set of endomorphisms of an object.

Definition 3.2.2 *The endomorphisms of an object X are the hom-set*

$$\text{End}(X) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, X) \quad (3.17)$$

We can also define an induced function given an object between hom-sets thusly. For a morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$, the induced function f_* on the hom-sets

$$f_* : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, X) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, Y) \quad (3.18)$$

is defined by composition. In other words, if we have a function $g : Z \rightarrow X$, we can map it to a function $g' : Z \rightarrow Y$ by post-composition with f :

$$g' = f_*(g) = f \circ g \quad (3.19)$$

Likewise, we have a similar induced function by pre-composition, defined by

$$f^* : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Y, Z) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Z) \quad (3.20)$$

$$g \mapsto f^*(g) = g \circ f \quad (3.21)$$

(These will be transformations induced by the hom-functors later on)

3.2.1 Monomorphisms

Definition 3.2.3 A monomorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism such that, for every object Z and every pair of morphisms $g_1, g_2 : Z \rightarrow X$,

$$f \circ g_1 = f \circ g_2 \rightarrow g_1 = g_2 \quad (3.22)$$

We say that a monomorphism is left-cancellable.

Example 3.2.4 on **Set**, a monomorphism is an injective function.

Proof 3.2.1 If $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a monomorphism, then given two elements $x_1, x_2 \in X$, represented by morphisms $x_1, x_2 : \{\bullet\} \rightarrow X$, then we have

$$f \circ x_1 = f \circ x_2 \rightarrow x_1 = x_2 \quad (3.23)$$

So that we can only have the same value if the arguments are the same, making it injective. Conversely, if f is injective, take two functions $g_1, g_2 : Z \rightarrow X$. As the functions in sets are defined by their values, we need to show that

$$\forall z \in Z, f(g_1(z)) = f(g_2(z)) \rightarrow g_1(z) = g_2(z) \quad (3.24)$$

By injectivity, the only way to have $f(g_1(z)) = f(g_2(z))$ is that $g_1(z) = g_2(z)$. As this is true for every value of z , $g_1 = g_2$.

Theorem 3.2.1 A monomorphism is equivalent to the fact that the induced function f_* is injective on hom-sets :

$$f_* : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, X) \hookrightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, Y) \quad (3.25)$$

Proof 3.2.2 If $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a monomorphism, then for some hom-set $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, X)$, we need to show that given two functions g_1, g_2 in there, the elements of $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, Y)$ obtained by the induced map f_* obey

$$f_*(g_1) = f_*(g_2) \rightarrow g_1 = g_2 \quad (3.26)$$

This is true by the definition of f_* and left cancellability. Conversely, if f_* is an injective function on $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, X)$, we have that

Theorem 3.2.2 The composition of two monomorphisms is a monomorphism.

Proof 3.2.3 Given two composable monomorphisms $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Z$, we must show that the composition $g \circ f : X \rightarrow Z$ is a monomorphism, ie for any two morphisms $h_1, h_2 : W \rightarrow X$, we have

$$(g \circ f) \circ h_1 = (g \circ f) \circ h_2 \rightarrow h_1 = h_2 \quad (3.27)$$

By associativity, we have that this is equivalent to

$$g \circ (f \circ h_1) = g \circ (f \circ h_2) \quad (3.28)$$

and by the mono status of g , this means that $f \circ h_1 = f \circ h_2$. And likewise, as f is a monomorphism, $h_1 = h_2$.

It is tempting to try to view monomorphisms as generalizing injections, but categories may lack both elements on which to define such notions and other properties that

[counterexample?]

3.2.2 Epimorphisms

Definition 3.2.4 An epimorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism such that, for every object Z and every pair of morphisms g_1, g_2

Mono and epi on sets, etc

Theorem 3.2.3 The composition of two epimorphisms is an epimorphism.

3.2.3 Isomorphisms

Definition 3.2.5 An isomorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism with a two-sided inverse, ie there exists a morphism $f^{-1} : Y \rightarrow X$ such that

$$f \circ f^{-1} = \text{Id}_Y \quad (3.29)$$

$$f^{-1} \circ f = \text{Id}_X \quad (3.30)$$

Example 3.2.5 *In the category of sets, isomorphisms are bijections.*

Despite the most typical examples, it is not in general true that a morphism that is both a monomorphism and an epimorphism is an isomorphism.

A specific type of isomorphisms are the isomorphic endomorphisms. Together, they are called the core of an object.

Definition 3.2.6 *For a given object X , the subset of all its endomorphisms which are isomorphisms are called its core :*

$$\text{core}(X) = \{f \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, X) \mid f \text{ isomorphism}\} \quad (3.31)$$

Theorem 3.2.4 *The core of an object has a group structure.*

Proof 3.2.4 *If we pick as the set of the group $\text{Core}(X)$, as its group product the composition of morphisms $\circ$, as unit the identity morphism and as inverse the function mapping a morphism to its inverse, we have that this fulfills all the group axioms.*

Theorem 3.2.5 *The composition of two monomorphisms is a monomorphism.*

Proof 3.2.5

Theorem 3.2.6 *The composition of two epimorphisms is an epimorphism.*

Proof 3.2.6

Theorem 3.2.7 *For f, g two morphisms that can be composed as $g \circ f$, if $g \circ f$ and g are monomorphisms, then so is f .*

Proof 3.2.7

As monomorphisms represent embeddings and inclusions, this means in particular that if we have the inclusion $S \hookrightarrow X$ and

Definition 3.2.7 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ for which any morphism that is both mono and epi is an isomorphism is called balanced.*

Example 3.2.6 *Set is balanced.*

3.2.4 Split morphisms

As we've seen, the notion of epis and monos do not generally directly correspond to injective and surjective functions, even in the case where objects are actual sets, but we do have a more accurate categorical notion for these, which are split epis and monos.

Definition 3.2.8 A split monomorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is a monomorphism possessing a left inverse $r : Y \rightarrow X$, called its retraction, so that

$$r \circ f = \text{Id}_X \quad (3.32)$$

Conversely, we say also that r is a *section* of f .

Idempotent

Example 3.2.7 In the category of vector spaces $\mathbf{Vec}$, any monomorphism is split. The monomorphism is the inclusion map of a subspace $\iota : W \hookrightarrow V$, and its retract is the projection

Definition 3.2.9 A split epimorphism

Theorem 3.2.8 A morphism that is both split epi and split mono is an isomorphism.

Left-unique, left-total?

3.2.5 Lifts and extensions

Definition 3.2.10 A lift of a morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ through some morphism $p : \bar{Y} \rightarrow Y$ is a morphism $\bar{f} : X \rightarrow \bar{Y}$ such that $f = p \circ \bar{f}$, ie it is the commutative triangle

Definition 3.2.11 An extension of a morphism

3.2.6 Subobjects

As monomorphisms are similar to injective functions, it is tempting to see a way to define subobjects with them. To formalize this notion,

Definition 3.2.12 A subobject is an equivalence class of monomorphisms to the same object up to isomorphism,

$$[S] \in \text{Sub}_{\mathbf{C}}(X) \leftrightarrow [S] = \{S' \in \mathbf{C} \wedge \exists\} \quad (3.33)$$

Equivalently, monomorphism in the skeletal category?

Example 3.2.8 *A subobject in **Set** is a subset up to isomorphism, ie the equivalence class of sets of some lower cardinality, where each specific subset is related to each other by the symmetric group.*

Example 3.2.9 *A subobject in **Vec** is a subspace up to isomorphism,*

3.3 Opposite categories

Definition 3.3.1 *The opposite of a category $\mathbf{C}$, denoted $\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}$, is a category for which the two categories share the same objects and morphisms*

$$\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}) = \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}) \quad (3.34)$$

$$\text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) = \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}) \quad (3.35)$$

but for which the source and target map are reversed. That is,

$$s_{\mathbf{C}} = t_{\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}} \quad (3.36)$$

$$t_{\mathbf{C}} = s_{\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}} \quad (3.37)$$

Simply speaking, the opposite category is the category for which all arrows are reversed.

Theorem 3.3.1 *The opposite of a category is an involution,*

$$(\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}})^{\text{op}} = \mathbf{C} \quad (3.38)$$

Despite its rather simple definition, the semantics of opposite categories can be rather obscure, which will lead to some difficulties whenever definitions will involve them.

A good example of this is given by the opposite of **Set**, which is one of the simplest category. The more tractable case of this is to consider the category of finite sets, **FinSet**

Example 3.3.1 *The opposite category of **FinSet** is equivalent to the category of finite boolean algebras.*

Proof 3.3.1

Example 3.3.2 *Any group interpreted as a category is the opposite group, for which any element g becomes its inverse g^{-1} .*

Example 3.3.3 *The opposite category of a poset $(X, \leq)$ is the poset of the reverse ordering relation, $(X, \geq)$.*

3.4 Functors

Functors are roughly speaking functions on categories that preserve their structures. In more details,

Definition 3.4.1 A functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ is a function between two categories $\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}$, mapping every object of $\mathbf{C}$ to objects of $\mathbf{D}$ and every morphism of $\mathbf{C}$ to morphisms of $\mathbf{D}$, such that categorical properties are conserved :

$$s(F(f)) = F(s(f)) \quad (3.39)$$

$$t(F(f)) = F(t(f)) \quad (3.40)$$

$$F(\text{Id}_X) = \text{Id}_{F(X)} \quad (3.41)$$

$$F(g \circ f) = F(g) \circ F(f) \quad (3.42)$$

Example 3.4.1 The Identity functor $\text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ maps every object and morphism to themselves.

Example 3.4.2 The constant functor $\Delta_X : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ for some object $X \in \mathbf{D}$ is the functor mapping every object in $\mathbf{C}$ to X and every morphism to Id_X .

Example 3.4.3 For a category where the objects can be built from sets (such as **Top** or **Vect_k**), the forgetful functor $U_{\mathbf{C}} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ is the functor sending every object to their underlying set, and every morphism to their underlying function on sets.

A common functor is the *forgetful functor*, which maps a category that is composed of a set with extra structure its underlying set. For instance, the category **Top** has a forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{Top} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, which maps every topological space to its set, and every continuous function to the corresponding function on sets. If we have a set X and on it are all the different topologies (X, τ_i) , then the forgetful functor maps

$$U((X, \tau_i)) = X \quad (3.43)$$

The forgetful functor on **Top** is obviously not injective, as two topological spaces with the same underlying set (such as any set of cardinality ≥ 1 with the discrete or trivial topology) will map to the same set.

Functors on partial orders : Order isomorphism

Example : negation

Example 3.4.4 The skeletonization functor is a functor $\text{Sk} : \mathbf{Cat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Cat}$ which maps categories to their equivalent skeleton category.

Definition 3.4.2 A contravariant functor is a functor from the opposite category, ie $F : C \rightarrow D$ is a contravariant functor equivalently to a functor $F : C^{\text{op}} \rightarrow D$ is a functor. In particular, this changes the rules as

$$s(F(f)) = F(t(f)) \quad (3.44)$$

$$t(F(f)) = F(s(f)) \quad (3.45)$$

$$F(g \circ f) = F(f) \circ F(g) \quad (3.46)$$

Theorem 3.4.1 The composition of contravariant and covariant functors works as follow :

$$C \quad (3.47)$$

A generalization of functors is the notion of multifunctors (we mean here specifically the *jointly functorial* multifunctor)

Definition 3.4.3 A multifunctor $F : \prod_i C_i \rightarrow D$ is a function from a product of category to another category.

Theorem 3.4.2 Any multifunctor $F : \prod_i C_i \rightarrow D$ can be constructed by a tuple of functors $F : C_i \rightarrow D$

Proof 3.4.1

”Functor categories serve as the hom-categories in the strict 2-category Cat.”

3.4.1 The hom-functor

The hom-bifunctor $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, -)$ is the map

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, -) : \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (3.48)$$

$$(X, Y) \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \quad (3.49)$$

mapping objects of $\mathbf{C}$ to their hom-sets. Given a specific object X , we can furthermore define two types of hom functors : the covariant functor $\text{Hom}(X, -)$, also denoted by h^X , and the contravariant functor $\text{Hom}(-, X)$, denoted by h_X .

Example :

Subobject functor :

$$\text{Sub}_{\mathbf{C}} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (3.50)$$

3.4.2 Full and faithful functor

Full, faithful functor

Definition 3.4.4 A functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ induces the function

$$F_{X,Y} : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{D}}(F(X), F(Y)) \quad (3.51)$$

F is said to be

- faithful if $F_{X,Y}$ is injective
- full if $F_{X,Y}$ is surjective
- fully faithful if $F_{X,Y}$ is bijective

Despite the analogy of full and faithful functors with surjective and injective functions,

Functors that are fully faithful but not injective/surjective on objects or morphisms

3.4.3 Subcategory inclusion

An important type of functor is the inclusion of a subcategory. If we take a category $\mathbf{C}$, and then create a new category $\mathbf{S}$ for which $\text{Obj}(\mathbf{S}) \subseteq \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$

Definition 3.4.5 An inclusion of a subcategory $\mathbf{S}$ in a category $\mathbf{C}$ is a functor $\iota : \mathbf{S} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$, such that $\iota(\text{Obj}(\mathbf{S})) \subseteq \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$, $\iota(\text{Mor}(\mathbf{S})) \subseteq \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C})$, and

- If $X \in \mathbf{S}$, then $\text{Id}_X \in \mathbf{S}$
- For any morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{S}$, then $X, Y \in \mathbf{S}$.
-

For discrete categories, $\mathbf{n}$ in $\mathbf{m}$ if $n \leq m$

Full subcategories

Example 3.4.5 The linear order of the integers $\mathbb{Z}$ has inclusion functors to $\mathbb{R}$

$$\iota : \mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (3.52)$$

If treated as Canonical inclusion :

$$\iota_h : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (3.53)$$

$$k \mapsto h + k \quad (3.54)$$

Example 3.4.6 *The category of finite sets $\mathbf{FSet}$ is a subcategory of $\mathbf{Set}$, via the identity functor restricted to finite groups.*

Example 3.4.7 *The category of Abelian group $\mathbf{Ab}$ in $\mathbf{Grp}$*

Full subcategory : ie every morphism of $\mathbf{C}$ is a morphism of $\mathbf{D}$, and such that every object $d \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{D})$ and morphism $(f : d \rightarrow d') \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{D})$ have a reflection in $\mathbf{C}$.

3.5 Natural transformations

Natural transformations are a type of transformations on functors (2-morphisms in $\mathbf{Cat}$)

Definition 3.5.1 *For two functors $F, G : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, a natural transformation η between them is a map $\eta : F \rightarrow G$ which induces for any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$ a morphism on $\mathbf{D}$*

$$\eta_X : F(X) \rightarrow G(X) \quad (3.55)$$

and for every morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ the identity

$$\eta_Y \circ F(f) = G(f) \circ \eta_X \quad (3.56)$$

[Commutative diagram]

Example 3.5.1 *The identity transformation $\text{Id}_F : F \rightarrow F$ on the functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ is the natural transformation for which every component $\text{Id}_{F,X} : F(X) \rightarrow F(X)$ for $X \in \mathbf{D}$ is the identity map. This obeys the identity as*

$$\eta_Y \circ F(f) = \text{Id}_Y \circ F(f) \quad (3.57)$$

$$= F(f) \quad (3.58)$$

$$= F(f) \circ \text{Id}_X \quad (3.59)$$

Example 3.5.2 *The category of groups $\mathbf{Grp}$ has a functor to the category of Abelian groups $\mathbf{AbGrp}$, the Abelianization functor*

$$\text{Ab} : \mathbf{Grp} \rightarrow \mathbf{AbGrp} \quad (3.60)$$

$$G \mapsto G/[G, G] \quad (3.61)$$

[show functoriality] *There is a natural transformation from the identity functor on groups to the abelianization endofunctor*

$$\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{Grp}} \rightarrow \text{Ab} \quad (3.62)$$

Example 3.5.3 *Given the category $\mathbf{Vect}_k$, for any vector space V we have the dual space V^* [see later in the internal hom section for why] of linear maps $V \rightarrow k$, and its double dual V^{**} of linear maps $V^* \rightarrow k$. We would like to show that there is an equivalence between V and V^{**} .*

Example 3.5.4 *The opposite group functor is simply given by the opposite category functor on $\mathbf{Grp}$. Groups to opposite group*

For constant F and G : cone and cocone

A special case of a natural transformation is if the underlying functors are bifunctors $F, G : \mathbf{C}_1 \times \mathbf{C}_2 \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$

Dinatural transformations

Definition 3.5.2 *Given two bifunctors $F, G : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \times \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, a dinatural transformation $\alpha : F \rightarrow G$*

3.5.1 Composition

Vertical composition

Horizontal composition

Whiskering

3.6 Yoneda lemma

One of the common philosophical idea underlying category theory is that of the specific objects involved in a category are not as meaningful as the equivalence of all such objects under isomorphisms. That is, if we have two objects X, X' in a category, such that those two objects have identical behaviour in the category (all morphisms to other objects are mirrored on the other), then they are in essence the same object. In philosophical terms, this

“every individual substance expresses the whole universe in its own manner and that in its full concept is included all its experiences together with all the attendant circumstances and the whole sequence of exterior events. There follow from these considerations several noticeable paradoxes; among others that it is not true that two substances may be exactly alike and differ only numerically, solo numero.”

[Leibniz discourse on metaphysics]

This is true in some sense in category theory as expressed by the Yoneda lemma. If we consider all the relationship of an object X to all other objects, this is given by the hom-sets of X to every other objects, that is,

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \quad (3.63)$$

What we mean by two objects having the same relationships to every other objects is that if we consider their respective hom-sets to every other objects, they are isomorphic :

$$\forall Y \in \mathbf{C}, \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X', Y) \quad (3.64)$$

Meaning that for any object Y and any morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$, we will have some corresponding function $f' : X' \rightarrow Y$, and the relationships between all those morphisms reflect each other. If we have $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Z$, then we have

$$\exists g', f' \circ g' : X \quad (3.65)$$

Equivalently (converse)

This equivalence is in fact an equivalence of the hom functors,

$$h_X \cong h_{X'} \quad (3.66)$$

$$h^X \cong h^{X'} \quad (3.67)$$

As an equivalence of functors, this means that we have a pair of natural transformations between them which are two-sided inverses of each other.

For a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, for any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$

$$\mathcal{Y} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow [\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{Set}] \quad (3.68)$$

Functor lives in the functor space $\mathbf{Set}^{\mathbf{C}^{\mathrm{op}}}$

$$\mathrm{Nat}(h_A, F) \cong F(A) \quad (3.69)$$

Example 3.6.1 Consider the category of a single group ($G = \mathrm{Aut}(*)$). A functor $F : G \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ is a set X and a group homomorphism to its permutation group $G \rightarrow \mathrm{Perm}(X)$ (A G -set). Natural transformation is an equivariant map Cayley's theorem

Example 3.6.2 Applied to a poset, the hom-functor $\mathrm{Hom}_P(x, -)$ gives us the set containing all the elements superior

3.7 Enriched categories

By default, we consider the hom sets of a category $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y)$ to be sets, but many categories may have additional structure on the hom set. For instance, if we consider the category $\mathbf{Vect}_k$ of vector spaces over the field k , its morphisms are k -linear maps, and its hom-sets are

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vect}_k}(V, W) = L_k(V, W) \quad (3.70)$$

However, in addition to being a set, $L_k(V, W)$, the k -linear maps, also form themselves a vector space, ie we can define the sum $f + g$ of two linear maps, and the scaling αf , $\alpha \in k$, of a linear map.

Definition 3.7.1 *An enriched category $\mathbf{C}$ over $\mathbf{V}$ a monoidal category $(\mathbf{V}, \otimes, I)$ is a category such that each hom-set $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y)$ is associated to a hom-object $C(X, Y) \in \mathbf{V}$, such that every hom-object in $\mathbf{V}$ obeys the same rules regarding composition and identity, which are*

$$\circ_{X,Y,Z} : C(Y, Z) \otimes C(X, Y) \rightarrow C(X, Z) \quad (3.71)$$

$$j_X : I \rightarrow C(X, X) \quad (3.72)$$

with the following commutation diagrams :

[composition is associative]

[Composition is unital]

Example 3.7.1 *A category enriched in $\mathbf{Set}$ is a locally small category.*

Example 3.7.2 *A k -linear category is enriched over $\mathbf{Vect}_k$.*

3.8 Comma categories

The notion of a comma category can be used to describe categories whose objects are the morphisms of another category.

Definition 3.8.1 *The comma category $(f \downarrow g)$ of two functors $f : C \rightarrow E$ and $g : D \rightarrow E$ is the category composed of triples (c, d, α) such that $\alpha : f(c) \rightarrow g(d)$ is a morphism in E , and whose morphisms are pairs (β, γ)*

$$\beta : c_1 \rightarrow c_2 \quad (3.73)$$

$$\gamma : d_1 \rightarrow d_2 \quad (3.74)$$

that are morphisms in C and D , such that $\alpha_2 \circ f(\beta) = g(\gamma) \circ \alpha_1$ [Commutative diagram]

Composition

Def via pullback

Comma categories are rarely used directly, but are more typically used to define more specific operations. The three important one we will see are arrow categories, slice categories and coslice categories.

3.8.1 Arrow categories

The simplest kind of comma category is the arrow category, where we just consider the arrows of a category as a category.

Definition 3.8.2 *An arrow category is the comma category for the case where the two functors are the identity functors, $\text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$*

$$\text{Arr}(\mathbf{C}) = (\text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \downarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}}) \quad (3.75)$$

Theorem 3.8.1 *The arrow category $\text{Arr}(\mathbf{C})$ is equivalent to the category whose objects are the morphisms of $\mathbf{C}$:*

$$\text{Obj}(\text{Arr}(\mathbf{C})) = \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C}) \quad (3.76)$$

and its morphisms are given by pairs of morphisms (f, g) in $\mathbf{C}$ obeying the commutative square

3.8.2 Slice categories

Given an object $X \in \mathbf{C}$, we can define the *over category* (or *slice category*) $\mathbf{C}_{/X}$ by taking all morphisms emanating from X as objects :

$$\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}_{/X}) = \{f | s(f) = X\} \quad (3.77)$$

As a comma category, this is the comma category of the two functors $\text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ and $\Delta_X : \mathbf{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, of the identity functor on $\mathbf{C}$ and the inclusion of the object X , in which case $\mathbf{C}_{/X} = (\text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \downarrow \Delta_X)$ is defined by the triples $(c, *, \alpha)$ of objects $c \in \mathbf{C}$, the unique object $* \in \mathbf{1}$, and morphisms in $\mathbf{C}$ $\alpha : c \rightarrow X$. As there is only one object in the terminal category, we can drop it as it is isomorphic to simply (c, α) , and furthermore, c is implied by α as simply being the source term. Our slice category is therefore indeed just defined by the set of morphisms from objects of the category to our selected object.

Slice categories are useful to consider objects in a category as a category in themselves, where the objects are simply all the relations they have with all other objects in the category.

Example 3.8.1 In **Set**, given a set X , the slice category $\mathbf{Set}/_X$ has as its objects all functions with codomain X , $f : Y \rightarrow X$, and as morphisms all functions between sets $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$ for which

$$f'(g(y)) = f(y) \quad (3.78)$$

Category of X -indexed collections of sets, object $f : Y \rightarrow X$ is the X -indexed collection of fibers $\{Y_x = f^{-1}(\{x\}) \mid x \in X\}$, morphisms are maps $Y_x \rightarrow Y'_x$

[fiber product $Y \times_X Y'$ is the product in the slice category]

If we look for instance at $\mathbb{N}$ as a set (the natural number object of sets), its slice category $\mathbf{Set}/_{\mathbb{N}}$ is the category of all functions to numbers

Example 3.8.2 For a poset P , the slice category $\mathbf{P}/p$ is isomorphic to the downset of p , ie the subcategory of every element $\{q \mid q \leq p\}$.

Objects : Id_p , and every map $\leq_{q,p}$ (corresponding to p and object inferior to p), morphisms are

Example 3.8.3 $\mathbf{Top}/X$ is the category of covering spaces over X .

Definition 3.8.3 Given a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, we can defined a sliced functor for $X \in \mathbf{C}$ via :

$$F/_X : \mathbf{C}/_X \rightarrow \mathbf{D}/_{F(X)} \quad (3.79)$$

Theorem 3.8.2 If a category $\mathbf{C}$ has a limit for a given functor $F : I \rightarrow$

Theorem 3.8.3 If $\mathbf{C}$ has an initial object 0 , $\mathbf{C}/_X$ has the initial object $\emptyset_X : 0 \rightarrow X$.

Proof 3.8.1

3.8.3 Coslice categories

Coslice categories

comma categories, under categories?

Dependent sum, dependent product, indexed sets

3.8.4 Base change

Base change functor

3.9 Limits and colimits

In category theory, a limit or a colimit are roughly speaking a construction on a category. For some given set of objects $A, B, \dots$ in our category $\mathcal{C}$, and some morphisms between them, a limit or colimit of those objects will be some construction performed using those. Those constructions can be quite different, but overall, a limit will often be like a "subset", while a colimit is more of an "assemblage" of those.

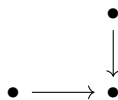
Definition 3.9.1 *For a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, a universal property from an object $X \in \mathbf{D}$ to F*

Universal property, kan extension?

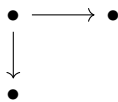
A (co)limit is done using an indexing category, which is roughly the "shape" that our construction will take. An indexing category is a small category, ie it has a countable number of objects and morphisms small enough that you could fit them into sets. Typically they are fairly simple ones. As we are only interested in their shape, it's common to denote the objects by simple dots. Examples include the discrete categories of n elements $\mathbf{n}$,



The span category :



and the cospan :



and the parallel pair :



Directed and codirected set, sequential and cosequential limit

To do our constructions, we need to send this diagram's shape into our category C , which we do by using some functor $F : I \rightarrow C$, producing a diagram :

Definition 3.9.2 *A diagram of shape I into C is a functor $F : I \rightarrow C$.*

The image of this functor in C will then be some subset of C that "looks like" I , although we are not guaranteed that the objects and morphisms of I will be mapped injectively into C (this simply corresponds to cases where our construction will use the same object or morphisms several times).

Let's now consider the constant functor $\Delta_X : I \rightarrow C$, which for $X \in C$ sends every object of I to X . If we can find a natural transformation between Δ_X and our diagram $F : I \rightarrow C$, we will have either a cone over F $\eta : \Delta_X \Rightarrow F$ or a cone under F $\eta : F \Rightarrow \Delta_X$.

Definition 3.9.3 *The limit of a diagram $F : I \rightarrow M$ is an object $\lim F \in \text{Obj}(C)$ and a natural transformation $\eta : \Delta_{\lim F} \rightarrow F$, such that for any $X \in \text{Obj}(C)$ and any natural transformation $\alpha : \Delta_X \rightarrow F$, there is a unique morphism $f : X \rightarrow \lim F$ such that $\alpha = \eta \circ F$. The cone of $\Delta_{\lim F}$ over F is the universal cone over F .*

In other words, if we pick any object X in our category C and define some collection of morphisms from X to other objects

Theorem 3.9.1 *The presheaf limit of a functor $F : D^{\text{op}} \rightarrow C$ is the presheaf defined by*

$$(\lim F)(X) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}^{D^{\text{op}}}}(\text{pt}, \text{Hom}_C(X, F(-))) \quad (3.80)$$

and if this presheaf is representable, the object associated is the limit.

Let's consider for instance the case of the trivial category $\mathbf{1}$. Any functor $F : \mathbf{1} \rightarrow C$ is simply a choice of an object in C , mapping $\bullet$ to $F(\bullet) = A$, ie it is just the constant functor Δ_A for some A . A natural transformation $\eta : \Delta_X \rightarrow F$ is then simply $\eta : \Delta_X \rightarrow \Delta_A$, and conversely, $\eta : F \rightarrow \Delta_X$ is $\eta : \Delta_A \rightarrow \Delta_X$. The components of this natural transformations are simply a morphism from X to A (and a morphism from A to X).

Limit and colimit

Types of indexing category I and their limit and colimit :

3.9.1 Initial and terminal objects

The simplest kind of limit is the one done on the empty indexing category, $\mathbf{0}$, as this leads to a unique diagram in the category $\mathbf{C}$, the empty functor.

Definition 3.9.4 *Given the empty category $\mathbf{0}$, the limit $\text{Lim}F$ of a diagram $F : \mathbf{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ is its terminal object, and the colimit is its initial object.*

Generally we will denote the terminal object as 1 and the initial object as 0 , since they often correspond to objects of one and zero elements in concrete categories, except for a few cases where we will use a more specific notation for the given category, such as $\{\bullet\}$ and $\emptyset$ for **Set** (the singleton and empty set), or $\mathbf{1}$ and $\mathbf{0}$ for the category of categories **Cat**.

As there exists only one functor from the empty category to any other category (the empty functor $F_\emptyset$), the initial and terminal objects do not depend on specific objects and are simply special objects of the category. Every "constant functor" Δ_X sending objects of I to $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$ is also the empty functor, sending them trivially to X by simply not having any objects to send. This is therefore also true of the constant functor to the limit $\text{lim } F_\emptyset$, meaning that the natural transformation $\eta : \emptyset \rightarrow \emptyset$ is simply the identity transformation $\text{Id}_{\emptyset}$. This means that the limit of the empty diagram in a category $\mathbf{C}$ is the object (defined by no other objects in the category) $\text{lim } \emptyset$ such that for any natural transformation $\alpha : \Delta_X \rightarrow F$ (as we've seen, only possibly the identity transformation), there exists a unique morphism $f : X \rightarrow \text{lim } \emptyset$

[...]

The terminal object $t = \text{lim } \emptyset$ of a category, if it exists, is therefore an object for which there exists only one morphism from any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$ to t

Dually, the *initial object* $i = \text{colim } \emptyset$ of a category, if it exists, is an object for which there exists only one morphism from i to any object $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$.

Theorem 3.9.2 *Initial and terminal objects are unique in a category up to isomorphisms.*

Proof 3.9.1

Initial and terminal objects occur in quite a lot of important categories, and tend to be somewhat similar objects. In **Set**, the

3.9.2 Products and coproducts

The product and coproduct are the limits where the diagrams are the discrete categories of n elements $\mathbf{n}$. This means obviously that the trivial case $\mathbf{0}$ of the

diagram of zero object is the initial and terminal object, and this will correspond to the trivial product and coproduct as we will see later :

$$\sum_{\emptyset} = 0, \prod_{\emptyset} = 1 \quad (3.81)$$

Any diagram of shape $\mathbf{n}$ simply selects n objects in the category (and their identity functions),

$$\forall F : \mathbf{n} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}, \exists X_1, \dots, X_n \in \mathbf{C}, \text{Im}(F) = (X_1, \dots, X_n) \quad (3.82)$$

The constant functor Δ_X is the functor sending each of those points to X , $\bullet_i \rightarrow X$, and the identity of those points to the identity on X . We will denote the limit of a diagram F on the discrete category, selecting the objects $\{X_i\}$, by $\prod_i X_i$. The product is therefore some object $\prod_i X_i \in \mathbf{C}$ along with morphisms $\pi_i : \prod_j X_j \rightarrow X_i$

such that for any natural transformation $\alpha : \Delta_X \rightarrow F$, there is a unique morphism $f = \Delta_X \rightarrow \prod X_i$ such that $\alpha = \eta \circ f$.

For any object $Y \in \mathbf{C}$ with morphisms $f_i : Y \rightarrow X_i$ for each object X_i , we therefore have a unique morphism to $\prod_i X_i$ which make the maps commute :

$$\exists ! f : Y \rightarrow \prod_i X_i, \forall i \in I, f_i = \pi_i \circ f \quad (3.83)$$

What this property means for the product is that given any object X picked in $\mathbf{C}$,

Universal property

The semantics of the product is typically that we are considering elements of those objects *together*, as pairs. This can easily be seen in the case of some concrete category where objects are sets

[...]

You should however beware of overextending this interpretation to all categories, as it is typically only really valid in the case of objects being seen as some collection or space. As we've seen, categories such as preorders can have radically different interpretations.

Example 3.9.1 For a preorder category $(X, \leq)$, the product of two objects is their (meet, join?). If we take the product of two elements, the universal property tells us that $\prod_i X_i$ has morphisms to all X_i , so that $\prod_i X_i \leq X_i$ ($\prod_i X_i$ is a lower bound of all elements). Furthermore, for any other object Y with morphisms to all X_i , so that Y is also a lower bound, we have a morphism

$Y \rightarrow \prod_i X_i$, so that $Y \leq \prod_i X_i$. Therefore any other lower bound is inferior or equal to it. $\prod_i X_i$ is the greatest lower bound,

$$\prod_i X_i = \bigwedge_i X_i \quad (3.84)$$

A special case of the product is the case of the product of an object with itself. This leads to a special morphism.

Definition 3.9.5 *for any object X in a category with products, the diagonal morphism $\Delta : X \rightarrow X \times X$ is the one given by the universal property of the product for the case where the two objects are X : [diagram]*

The name of diagonal morphism can be easily seen in the case of $\mathbb{R}$, where it corresponds to

$$\delta : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \quad (3.85)$$

$$x \mapsto (x, x) \quad (3.86)$$

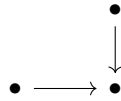
which corresponds to the graph of the identity function, a diagonal in $\mathbb{R}^2$.

Likewise for the coproduct,

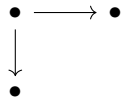
Codiagonal

3.9.3 Pullbacks and pushouts

The pullback and pushout are the limits of dual diagrams, the span and cospan, where the span is given by two morphisms to the same object,



or $\bullet \rightarrow \bullet \leftarrow \bullet$ for short, and two morphisms from the same object for the cospan :



or $\bullet \leftarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet$. Those are opposite diagrams, in the sense that $\mathbf{Span} = \mathbf{Cospan}^{\text{op}}$

The pushout is the limit of the span, while the pullback is the limit of the cospan. From their opposition, we can also say that the pushout is the colimit of the cospan and the pullback the colimit of the span.

The span diagram can be mapped to any three objects connected thusly. For $A, B, C \in \mathbf{C}$, and $f : A \rightarrow C, g : B \rightarrow C$, the diagram of shape I will be

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & A & \\ & \downarrow & \\ B & \longrightarrow & C \end{array}$$

If we now look at the constant functor $\Delta_X : I \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, this will map our three objects A, B, C to X , and f and g to Id_X . To find the limit of F , we therefore need to find the natural transformation $\eta : \Delta_{\lim F} \rightarrow F$

Component-wise :

$$\bullet_1 \xrightarrow{\alpha_1} \bullet_3 \xleftarrow{\alpha_2} \bullet_2 \quad (3.87)$$

$$\eta_{\bullet_i} : \lim F \rightarrow A, B, C \quad (3.88)$$

For any morphism, ie either the first or second morphism in I :

$$\eta_C = f \circ \eta_A \quad (3.89)$$

$$\eta_C = g \circ \eta_B \quad (3.90)$$

For any $X \in \mathbf{C}$, and any $\alpha : \Delta_X \rightarrow F$, there is a unique morphism $h : X \rightarrow \lim F$ such that $\alpha = \eta \circ F$.

Components of α : for every $Y \in I$, a morphism $\alpha_Y : \Delta_X(Y) \rightarrow F(Y)$, so

$$\alpha_Y : X \rightarrow F(Y) \quad (3.91)$$

$F(Y)$ can only be A, B, C , so we have three components for objects, and for $f : A \rightarrow C$ and $g : B \rightarrow C$, then using what we know of Δ_X we have the following commuting diagrams :

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \xrightarrow{\alpha_A} & A \\
& \searrow \alpha_C & \downarrow f \\
& & C
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
X & \xrightarrow{\alpha_B} & B \\
& \searrow \alpha_C & \downarrow g \\
& & C
\end{array}$$

$$F(f) \circ \eta \tag{3.92}$$

The resulting cone is

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
\lim F & \xrightarrow{\quad p_A \quad} & & & A \\
& \searrow \beta & & \searrow \alpha_C & \downarrow f \\
& & X & \xrightarrow{\alpha_A} & A \\
& & \downarrow \alpha_B & \searrow \alpha_C & \\
& & B & \xrightarrow{g} & C
\end{array}$$

The limit is the pullback, denoted as $A \times_C B$, along with the two and the universal cone that we have constructed gives us the commutative square

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
A \times_C B & \xrightarrow{p_A} & A \\
\downarrow p_B & \searrow \eta_C & \downarrow f \\
B & \xrightarrow{g} & C
\end{array}$$

This means that our pullback diagram is given by this object and the two projectors, obeying

$$f \circ p_A = g \circ p_B \tag{3.93}$$

The interpretation of this is the *dependent sum* of the equality

$$\sum_{a:A} \sum_{b:B} (f(a) = g(b)) \tag{3.94}$$

Example 3.9.2 In **Set**, the pullback by $f : A \rightarrow C$, $g : B \rightarrow C$ is the set

$$A \times_C B = \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid f(a) = g(b)\} \tag{3.95}$$

$$\bigcup_{c \in f(A) \cap g(B)} f^{-1} \tag{3.96}$$

Example 3.9.3 A particular type of pullback in **Set** is the pullback of $f : A \rightarrow B$ by the identity function on B , $\text{Id}_B : B \rightarrow B$

Definition 3.9.6 For two subobjects $\iota_1 : U_1 \hookrightarrow X$, $\iota_2 : U_2 \hookrightarrow X$, the pullback of $U_1 \rightarrow X \leftarrow U_2$ is called the intersection of U_1 and U_2

$$U_1 \cap U_2 = U_1 \times_X U_2 \quad (3.97)$$

This is easy enough to see in terms of **Set**, where this pullback gives us

$$U_1 \times_X U_2 = \{(x_1, x_2) \in U_1 \times U_2 \mid \iota_1(x_1) = \iota_2(x_2)\} \quad (3.98)$$

which is the set of all points that are in both U_1 and U_2 in X [diagonal morphism?]

Likewise, we can define the intersection of two subobjects thusly

Definition 3.9.7 The intersection of two subobjects $\iota_1 : U_1 \hookrightarrow X$, $\iota_2 : U_2 \hookrightarrow X$ is the pushout of the inclusion maps of their intersection, that is

$$\iota_{1, U_1 \cap U_2} : U_1 \cap U_2 \rightarrow U_1 \quad (3.99)$$

$$\iota_{2, U_1 \cap U_2} : U_1 \cap U_2 \rightarrow U_2 \quad (3.100)$$

and so

$$U_1 \cup U_2 = U_1 \times_{U_1 \cap U_2} U_2 \quad (3.101)$$

Example 3.9.4 A typical example of the pullback is given in fiber bundles, for instance in the category of manifolds, where given a bundle morphism $\pi : E \rightarrow B$ and some morphism $f : B' \rightarrow B$, the pullback $B' \times_B E$ is the pullback bundle, which is a fiber bundle with the same typical fiber as E but done over B' , given by the equation

$$f^*E = \{(b', e) \in B' \times E \mid f(b') = \pi(e)\} \quad (3.102)$$

Semantics of an equation

Properties :

Theorem 3.9.3 The pullback of a function $f : X \rightarrow Y$ by the identity $\text{Id}_X : X \rightarrow X$, $X \times_X Y$, is an isomorphism.

Theorem 3.9.4 The pullback to the terminal object, $X \rightarrow 1 \leftarrow Y$, is the product $X \times Y$.

Example 3.9.5 In the context of differential geometry, it is common to call "pullback" simply the act of composition of two maps. That is, for two smooth maps between manifolds $f : M \rightarrow N$ and $g : N \rightarrow P$, the pullback of g by f is

$$f^*g = g \circ f \quad (3.103)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 M & \xrightarrow{f} & N \\
 f \downarrow & \searrow \alpha_C & \downarrow g \\
 B & \xrightarrow{g} & P
 \end{array}$$

Dependent product/sum, indexed objects

[27]

A specific type of pullback that we will commonly use is the fiber of a morphism.

Definition 3.9.8 *The fiber of a morphism $f : A \rightarrow B$ by a given point in B , $x : 1 \rightarrow B$, is the pullback of the cospan with the terminal object :*

$$A \xrightarrow{f} B \xleftarrow{x} 1 \quad (3.104)$$

E_x : Fiber of a bundle $p : E \rightarrow B$ and $x : 1 \rightarrow B$ is the fiber at x , E_x .

Example 3.9.6 *If f is an epimorphism[?], such as in the case of a bundle space $\pi : E \rightarrow B$, the fiber $E \times_B 1$ at $x : 1 \rightarrow B$ is the subobject $E_x \hookrightarrow E$ which projects down to the point x :*

$$\pi(\iota(E_x)) = x(1) \quad (3.105)$$

”In an additive category fibers over the zero object are called kernels.”

Dually to the fiber is also the cofiber, the equivalent for the pushout.

Definition 3.9.9 *A cofiber of a morphism $f : A \rightarrow B$ is the pushout of the span with the terminal object*

$$* \longleftarrow A \xrightarrow{f} B \quad (3.106)$$

$$\text{cofib}(f : A \rightarrow B) = \quad (3.107)$$

Unlike the fiber, the cofiber does not depend on any base point as there is a unique morphism $X \rightarrow 1$.

Cokernels in additive categories

Pushout :

$$* \longleftarrow \square_{\emptyset} X \longrightarrow X \quad (3.108)$$

Pushout $A \sqcup_0 B \cong A \sqcup B$, therefore

$$\square_{\emptyset} X = X \sqcup 1 \quad (3.109)$$

Dependent product and sum

Definition 3.9.10 *The dependent product $\prod_f$ for a morphism $f : X \rightarrow 1$ is defined as the pullback of*

3.9.4 Equalizer and coequalizer

The equalizer and coequalizer are the limits and colimits corresponding to the diagram of a pair of parallel morphisms, ie :

$$\bullet \rightrightarrows \bullet \quad (3.110)$$

This diagram maps to some pair of morphisms in our category between two objects,

$$X \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xleftarrow{f} \end{array} Y \quad (3.111)$$

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \lim F) \cong \mathrm{Nat}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, F) \quad (3.112)$$

Constant functor : $\Delta_X : I \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ maps A, B to X , f, g to Id_X

Natural transformation $\eta : \lim F \rightarrow F$

Equalizer corresponds roughly to a solution of an equation, coequalizer to a quotient?

Example 3.9.7 *The equalizer of two morphisms $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{Set}$ is the subset of X on which those morphisms agree, ie*

$$\mathrm{eq}(f, g) = \{x \in X \mid f(x) = g(x)\} \quad (3.113)$$

Example 3.9.8 *The equalizer of two group homomorphisms $f, g : G \rightarrow H$*

Coequalizer

Example 3.9.9 *The coequalizer of two morphisms $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{Set}$ is the quotient set for the equivalence defined by those morphisms :*

$$\mathrm{coeq}(f, g) = \{f(x) = g(x)\} \quad (3.114)$$

3.9.5 Directed limits

Given some directed set J forming our diagram, a directed limit is a limit of a functor $F : J \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$

Definition 3.9.11 *If the directed set J is furthermore a well-ordered set,*

$$\dots \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0 \quad (3.115)$$

the limit of this diagram is a sequential limit.

Example 3.9.10 *Given a sequence of inclusions*

$$\dots \rightarrow X_2 \rightarrow X_1 \rightarrow X_0 \quad (3.116)$$

its sequential limit is the union over all indexes

$$\lim_J F = \bigcup_{i \in I} X_i \quad (3.117)$$

3.9.6 Properties of limits and colimits

Theorem 3.9.5 *For two diagrams I, J , and a functor $F : I \times J \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$,*

$$\operatorname{colim}_I \lim_J F \rightarrow \lim_J \operatorname{colim}_I F \quad (3.118)$$

Definition 3.9.12 *If we furthermore have the inverse morphism*

$$\lim_J \operatorname{colim}_I F \rightarrow \operatorname{colim}_I \lim_J F \quad (3.119)$$

we say that the limit and colimit commute.

The limits and colimits can also be used to define specific morphisms,

Definition 3.9.13 *An epimorphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is effective if it is the morphism of the kernel pair*

$$X \times_Y X \rightrightarrows X \xrightarrow{f} Y \quad (3.120)$$

”behaves in the way that a covering is expected to behave, in the sense that ”Y is the union of the parts of X”, identified with each other in some specified way”.

$$\bigsqcup_i U_i \rightarrow U \quad (3.121)$$

3.9.7 Limits and functors

A common tool in category theory to use is the behaviour of limits under the action of a functor.

Definition 3.9.14 *For a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ and a diagram $J : \mathbf{I} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, a functor is said to preserve the limit $\lim_J$ if*

$$F \circ \lim_J \cong \lim_{F \circ J} F \quad (3.122)$$

Preservation of limits and colimits

Left and right exact functors :

Definition 3.9.15 *A functor is left exact (resp. right exact)*

Maps initial objects to initial objects, products to products, and equalizers to equalizers

Even if we do not know the explicit limits and colimits of a category, we can verify that a functor preserves them, using the notion of a flat functor.

Definition 3.9.16 *A functor is flat*

[Flat functors preserve any limit and colimit]

Example 3.9.11 *The covariant hom-functor preserve limits :*

$$h^X(\lim F) = \lim(h^X F) \quad (3.123)$$

and the contravariant hom-functor preserves limits in the category $\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}$, ie colimits in $\mathbf{C}$:

$$h_X() \quad (3.124)$$

Proof 3.9.2

Example : hom-sets of vector spaces with limits?

Example 3.9.12 *In the category of vector spaces $\mathbf{Vec}$, the covariant hom functor h^V gives us the set of linear transformations $L(V, -)$. If we take a look at various cases, we have for the terminal object k^0 :*

$$h^V(k^0) = L(V, k^0) \quad (3.125)$$

$$= \{0\} \quad (3.126)$$

$$\cong \{\bullet\} \quad (3.127)$$

The product of two vector spaces is the direct sum

$$h^V(W \oplus W') = h^V(W) \times h^V(W') \quad (3.128)$$

The kernel of a linear map f can be described as the equalizer of this map with the 0 map, Equalizer : for $f, 0 : X \rightarrow Y$, the equalizer is $\ker(f)$. The two functions f, g map to

$$h^V(f) = \{a \in L(X, Y)\} \quad (3.129)$$

$$h^V(0) = \{0\} \quad (3.130)$$

$$h^V(\ker(f)) = L(V, \ker(f)) \quad (3.131)$$

$$= \text{eq}(h^V(f), h^V(0)) \quad (3.132)$$

$$h^V(f) = L(V, \ker(f)) \quad (3.133)$$

$$= \quad (3.134)$$

The contravariant one : initial object is also k^0 , therefore terminal object in op

$$h_V(k^0) = L(k^0, V) \quad (3.135)$$

$$= \{0\} \quad (3.136)$$

$$\cong \{\bullet\} \quad (3.137)$$

Same deal with the coproduct in op , which is also $\oplus$

$$h^V(W \oplus W') = h^V(W) \times h^V(W') \quad (3.138)$$

but $\lim(h^V \circ *) = \lim \emptyset = *$

Reflected limits

Created limits

3.10 Monoidal categories

It is common in categories to have some need of defining a binary operation, ie some function of the type

$$A \cdot B = C \quad (3.139)$$

It is common in categories as well to have this notion applied to objects. Given two objects $A, B \in \mathbf{C}$, we want to find a third object C , such that there exists a bifunctor $(-) \cdot (-) : \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$

$$A \cdot B = C \quad (3.140)$$

While the notion of bifunctor covers this well enough, we often need to have additional conditions. A common case is that of a *monoid*, usually denoted as $\otimes$, where we ask that the operation be associative and unital, ie

$$(A \otimes B) \otimes C = A \otimes (B \otimes C) \quad (3.141)$$

$$\exists I \in \mathbf{C}, I \otimes A = A \otimes I = A \quad (3.142)$$

To categorify this notion, we define monoidal categories

Definition 3.10.1 A monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I)$ is a category $\mathbf{C}$, a bifunctor $\otimes$, and a specific object $I \in \mathbf{C}$, along with three natural transformations :

$$a : ((-) \otimes (-)) \otimes (-) \xrightarrow{\cong} (-) \otimes ((-) \otimes (-)) \quad (3.143)$$

$$(X \otimes Y) \otimes Z \mapsto X \otimes (Y \otimes Z) \quad (3.144)$$

$$\lambda : (I \otimes (-)) \xrightarrow{\cong} (-) \quad (3.145)$$

$$I \otimes X \mapsto X \quad (3.146)$$

$$\rho : ((-) \otimes I) \xrightarrow{\cong} (-) \quad (3.147)$$

$$(X \otimes I) \mapsto X \quad (3.148)$$

which obey the following rules :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} W \otimes (X \otimes (Y \otimes Z)) & \xrightarrow{k} & (W \otimes X) \otimes (Y \otimes Z) \xrightarrow{k} ((W \otimes X) \otimes Y) \otimes Z \\ \downarrow I_W \otimes a_{X,Y,Z} & & \downarrow f_i \\ W \otimes ((X \otimes Y) \otimes Z) & \xrightarrow{a_{W,X \otimes Y,Z}} & W \otimes (X \otimes Y) \otimes Z \end{array}$$

We do not ask the equality for the associator and unitors, as equivalence is typically what we ask in general for a category. If in addition those equivalences are equality, we say that this is a *strict monoidal category*.

Example 3.10.1 The tensor product of two vector spaces is a monoid in $\mathbf{Vect}_k$.

Proof 3.10.1 First we need to show that the tensor product is functorial. Given two morphisms $f : X \rightarrow X'$, $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$, the product $f \otimes g : X \otimes Y \rightarrow X' \otimes Y'$

Proof that it is functorial, unit k , associator, unitor, obeys the identities

A basic example of monoidal structures on a category is the product and coproduct. If a category $\mathbf{C}$ has all finite products, it is automatically a monoidal category, called a *Cartesian monoidal category*, given by $(\mathbf{C}, \times, 1)$.

Likewise, a category with all finite coproducts is called a *co-Cartesian monoidal category*, given by $(\mathbf{C}, +, 0)$

Example 3.10.2 The product and coproduct are both monoidal in $\mathbf{Set}$, leading to the monoidal category $(\mathbf{Set}, \times, \{\bullet\})$.

A weaker notion to this is that of a *semi-Cartesian* monoidal category, which is when the unit of the tensor product is the terminal object. This is a useful notion to keep in mind due to this example :

Example 3.10.3 *The category of Poisson spaces, $\mathbf{Poiss}$, is a semi-Cartesian category.*

This will have consequences on the differences between classical and quantum mechanics later on.

Definition 3.10.2 *A bimonoidal category*

3.10.1 Braided monoidal category

Definition 3.10.3 *A braided monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I, B)$ is a monoidal category equipped with a natural isomorphism B between the functors*

$$B : X \otimes (-) \rightarrow (-) \otimes X \quad (3.149)$$

Definition 3.10.4 *A monoidal category is symmetric if it is a braided monoidal category obeying*

3.10.2 Monoids in a monoidal category

3.10.3 Category of monoids

Definition 3.10.5 *Given a monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I)$, the category of monoids $\mathbf{Mon}(\mathbf{C})$ is the category with objects*

3.11 The interplay of mathematics and categories

As a field meant to emulate the behaviour of mathematical structures, there are many interactions between any given mathematical structure and category theory.

3.11.1 Categorification

3.11.2 Decategorification

Definition 3.11.1 *For a small category $\mathbf{C}$, its decategorification $K(\mathbf{C})$ is its set of objects quotiented by isomorphisms, or equivalently, the object set of its skeleton.*

In terms of internal operation, we can say that decategorification is a functor from the category of categories to that of sets, given by

$$K : \mathbf{Cat} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (3.150)$$

$$\mathbf{C} \mapsto \text{Obj}(\text{Sk}(\mathbf{C})) \quad (3.151)$$

Furthermore, structures on the category itself may lead to structures on the set. For instance, given any multifunctor on the category

$$F : \prod_i \mathbf{C}_i \rightarrow \mathbf{D} \quad (3.152)$$

we have an equivalent function between the decategorified sets,

$$f(c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n) = d \quad (3.153)$$

Example 3.11.1 *The categorification of a monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I)$ is a monoid $(M, \cdot, e)$ with $M = K(\mathbf{C})$,*

$$K(X \otimes Y) = K(X) \cdot K(Y) \quad (3.154)$$

and

$$K(I) = e \quad (3.155)$$

Example 3.11.2 *The decategorification of the category of finite sets is the set of integers,*

$$K(\mathbf{FinSet}) = \mathbb{N} \quad (3.156)$$

Its monoidal category given by the coproduct is the addition, while the monoidal category of the product is the multiplication, with $K(\{\bullet\}) = 1$ and $K(\emptyset) = 0$, and more generally for any set

$$K(X) = |X| \quad (3.157)$$

The rules of arithmetic are given by the distributivity of the product and coproduct in sets

3.11.3 Internalization

If a category admits set-like properties, typically properties such as finite limits, monoidal structures or Cartesian closedness, it is possible to recreate many types of mathematical structures inside the category itself.

3.11.4 Algebras

One particular type of categorification is that of the categorification of universal algebras. In this context, "algebra" is to be understood as a theory of operations of arbitrary arities and not in the sense of a binary operation.

Definition 3.11.2 *Given an endofunctor $F \in \text{End}(\mathbf{C})$, an algebra (X, α) of F is composed of an object $X \in \mathbf{C}$ and a morphism $\alpha : F(X) \rightarrow X$, the carrier of the algebra.*

Definition 3.11.3 *An algebra homomorphism on $\mathbf{C}$ between two algebras (X, α) and (Y, β) is defined by a morphism $m : X \rightarrow Y$ such that the following square commute.*

Theorem 3.11.1 *The algebras of a category along with their homomorphisms form a category*

Example 3.11.3 *If we take the functor associating to each object its successor in **Set**,*

$$S(X) = X \cup \{\bullet\} \quad (3.158)$$

corresponding to X with a new element, and which maps morphisms to morphisms identical on all elements of X but preserving the new element,

$$S(f) : S(X) \rightarrow S(Y) \quad (3.159)$$

with

$$S(f)(x) = \begin{cases} \{\bullet_Y\} & x = \{\bullet_X\} \\ f(x) & \end{cases} \quad (3.160)$$

S -algebras are then given by some set X and function

$$\alpha : X + \{\bullet\} \rightarrow X \quad (3.161)$$

By the universal property of the coproduct, α can be written as some pair of function (f, g) such that f is a function $X \rightarrow X$ while g is a function $1 \rightarrow X$. We will write them as (z, s) . This means that any S -algebra is defined by some element in X and some endomorphism.

Given two such S -algebras,

This category of S -algebras has an initial object N , ie some object for which there is only one S -algebra homomorphism from N to any other, meaning that for any other algebra $(X, (z', s'))$, we need

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S(N) & \xrightarrow{(z, s)} & N \\ \downarrow S(f) & & \downarrow f \\ S(X) & \xrightarrow{(z', s')} & X \end{array}$$

So that we need for an arbitrary map $(z', s') : X + \{\bullet\} \rightarrow X$ that, composed with the morphism $S(f)$ which acts identical to f on X but preserves the extra element, that

$$\forall n \in N, (z', s')(S(f)(n)) = f(\text{succ}(n)) \quad (3.162)$$

now if we pick $n \in N$, the copairing (z, s) will simply be s , and the successor functor $S(f)$ will have the same behaviour as f , so that we get

$$f(s(n)) = f(s'(n)) \quad (3.163)$$

but if we pick $\bullet \in S(N)$, we get $z(\bullet)$ and the successor functor $S(f)(\bullet_N) = \bullet_X$

$$f(z'(\bullet)) = f(\bullet_X) \quad (3.164)$$

For f to be unique,

The initial object in the category of S -algebras is the set of natural numbers. [Because $S(N) = N$? and it's the smallest set to do so or something?]

3.11.5 Monoid in a monoidal category

The most generic form of internalization is that of an internal monoid (an even more general case would be that of a magma but we will not look at it here). Given some object M in the category, we would like to define what it means for M to be a monoid.

Definition 3.11.4 In a monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I)$, a monoid in $\mathbf{C}$ is given by a triplet (M, m, e) , of an object $M \in \mathbf{C}$, a morphism $m : M \otimes M$, and a morphism $e : I \rightarrow M$, such that they make the following diagrams commute :

All internal objects we will see as we go on will be some variation of a monoid in a monoidal category, most of them being more specifically Cartesian monoids, where the monoid will be that of the product, $(\mathbf{C}, \times, 1)$.

A monoid M can always be defined as a category itself, via the construction of a category $\mathbf{M}$ with a single object $\bullet$, and such that the endomorphisms of this object are isomorphic to the monoid as a set,

$$\text{End}(\bullet) \cong |M| \quad (3.165)$$

in which the monoid operation is implemented by the composition rules of those morphisms.

3.11.6 Internal group

Definition 3.11.5 *In a category $\mathbf{C}$ with finite products, a group object G is an object $G \in \mathbf{C}$ equipped with the morphisms*

- *The unique map to the terminal object $p : G \rightarrow 1$*
- *A neutral element morphism from the terminal object : $e : 1 \rightarrow G$*
- *An inverse endomorphism : $(-)^1 : G \rightarrow G$*
- *A binary morphism on the product : $m : G \times G \rightarrow G$*

such that all the following diagrams commute

If we want to write it out explicitly, the group object is not merely the object G itself but the quintuple $(G, p, e, (-)^1, m)$.

Example 3.11.4 *Every category with finite product has the trivial group object $\{e\}$ which is the terminal object and the unique map to itself, so that*

$$\{e\} \cong (1, \text{Id}_1, \text{Id}_1, \text{Id}_1, \text{pr}_1) \quad (3.166)$$

Example 3.11.5 *The set of two elements 2 , along with a given morphism $e : 1 \rightarrow 2$, the automorphism $f : 2 \rightarrow 2$ that is not the identity (the one that exchanges the two elements) and the morphism $2 \times 2 \rightarrow 2$*

form the internalized group $\mathbb{Z}_2$ in $\mathbf{Set}$:

$$\mathbb{Z}_2 \cong (2, e, f, f) \quad (3.167)$$

Example 3.11.6 *As groups can be defined using sets, the category of sets contains every group as group objects using the traditional definition of groups.*

Example 3.11.7 *The group objects in the category $\mathbf{Top}$ are the topological groups, where all group operations are continuous functions. This can be done for instance by considering the set of all such quintuples that are mapped to a group object by the forgetful functor to $\mathbf{Set}$.*

Example 3.11.8 *The group objects in the category of smooth manifolds are the Lie groups, where the group operations are smooth maps.*

As the notation $(G, p, e, (-)^{-1}, m)$ is fairly cumbersome, from now on internal groups will be simply defined by their object G , with all morphisms left implicit.

Theorem 3.11.2 *For a category $\mathbf{C}$ with an internal group G , the hom-set $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, G)$ for any object X has a group structure.*

Proof 3.11.1 *If we consider two morphisms $f, g \in \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, G)$ in $\mathbf{Set}$ (in other words an element in the product of two hom-sets), there*

Definition 3.11.6 *In a category with internal groups, the left action of an internal group G on an object X is defined by a morphism*

$$\rho : G \times X \rightarrow X \quad (3.168)$$

such that the following diagrams commute :

As a generalization of internal groups, we also have the notion of an internal groupoid.

Definition 3.11.7 *An internal groupoid $\mathcal{G}$ in a category with products is given by three objects in a category (E, G, X) , with X the underlying space of the groupoid, G the and the following morphisms :*

- *The morphism $e : X \rightarrow G$ associating the unit element to the underlying object X*
- *The inverse morphism $(-)^{-1} : G \rightarrow G$*
- *The*

3.11.7 Internal ring

Definition 3.11.8 *In a category $\mathbf{C}$ with finite products, a ring object R is an object $R \in \mathbf{C}$ along with the following morphisms :*

- *The addition morphism $a : R \times R$*

- The multiplication morphism $m : R \times R \rightarrow R$
- The addition identity morphism $0 : 1 \rightarrow R$
- The multiplication identity morphism $1 : 1 \rightarrow R$
- The additive inverse morphism $-(-) : R \rightarrow R$

such that all those morphisms make the following diagrams commute :

Example 3.11.9 The real line object $\mathbb{R}$ in many categories is an internal ring, with the elements $0, 1 : 1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, the morphisms $m, -(-) : \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$. Those morphisms are for instance smooth functions and continuous functions, so that both **SmoothMan** and **Top** have the internal ring of the real line.

It is common for many categories to have some variant of the real line, as we can find such an object in $\mathbb{S}\approx$, $\mathbb{T}\rtimes_1$, $\mathbb{C}\mathfrak{D}\backslash\approx\mathbb{S}_1$, **SmoothMan**, etc.

3.12 Groupoids

In many contexts, the objects of a category can themselves be categories, such as the category of categories **Cat**, the category of groupoids **Grpd** (where the monoid structure on the elements of the groupoids is built from morphisms) and so on.

If a category of that sort is equipped with a terminal object 1 which represents a category of a single object **1**, such as is the case for groupoids for instance, and we have that the object set of some other object category **C** is given by the hom-set

$$\text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}) \cong \text{Hom}_?(1, \mathbf{C}) \quad (3.169)$$

In those circumstances, we can consider the morphisms of those objects by functors preserving 1 and C , as a functor will map those objects $X, Y : 1 \rightarrow C$ to each other (associativity?)

From this, we also have that the natural transformations η between the functors (or here morphisms) $f, g \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{C})$

3.13 Subobjects

Given an object X in a category **C**, a *subobject* S of X is an isomorphism class of monomorphisms $\{\iota_i\}$

$$\iota_i : S_i \hookrightarrow X \quad (3.170)$$

so that the equivalence classes of $\{\iota_i\}$ is given by any two such monomorphisms if there exists an isomorphism between the two subobjects S_i ;

$$S = [S_i] / (S_i \cong S_j \leftrightarrow \exists f : S_i \rightarrow S_j, \exists f^{-1} S_j \rightarrow S_i, f \circ f^{-1} = \text{Id}) \quad (3.171)$$

Skeletal category?

This is meant to define the common mathematical notion of an object being *part* of another object in some sense.

Examples :

Example 3.13.1 On **Set**, subobjects are subsets (defined by injections up to the symmetric group), where

Example 3.13.2 On **Vect_k**, subobjects are subspaces (defined by injections up to the general linear group?)

On **Top**, subobjects are subspaces with the subspace topology

On **Ring**,

On **Grp**, subobjects are subgroups

Example 3.13.3 On the category of smooth manifolds **SmoothMan**, subobjects are submanifolds, $\iota : S \hookrightarrow M$, where the set of all submanifolds with the same image up to diffeomorphism of the base $\text{Diff}(S)$ are equivalent.

"Let C_c be the full subcategory of the over category C/c on monomorphisms. Then C_c is the poset of subobjects of c and the set of isomorphism classes of C_c is the set of subobjects of c ."

3.14 Simplicial categories

Simplicial category Δ is made of simplicial objects, ie

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{0} \end{bmatrix} = \{\bullet\} \quad (3.172)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{1} \end{bmatrix} = \{\bullet \rightarrow \bullet\} \quad (3.173)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{2} \end{bmatrix} = \{\bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet\} \quad (3.174)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \bar{3} \end{bmatrix} = \{\bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet \rightarrow \bullet\} \quad (3.175)$$

Simplicial morphisms

Despite the name, the simplicial categories (and its overarching simplicial 2-category) is not made of simplices, but they will be of use later on to *construct* simplices in the category of simplicial sheaves.

3.15 Equivalences and adjunctions

Like many objects in mathematics, it is possible to try to define some kind of equivalence between two categories. Like most such things, we try to consider two mappings between our categories. Let's consider two categories $\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}$, and two functors F, G between them,

$$\mathbf{C} \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{F} \\ \xleftarrow{G} \end{matrix} \mathbf{D} \quad (3.176)$$

The usual process of finding equivalent objects in such cases is to have those two maps be inverses of each other, ie $FG = \text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}}$ and $GF = \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}}$. The composition functor FG maps every object and morphism of $\mathbf{D}$ to itself and likewise for GF on $\mathbf{C}$, so that in some sense, the objects X and $F(X)$ are the same objects, and likewise, $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and $F(f) : F(X) \rightarrow F(Y)$ represent the same morphism.

If two categories admit such a pair of functors, we say that they are *isomorphic*. While this is the most obvious definition of equivalence, it is in practice not commonly used, as very few categories of interest are actually isomorphic, and this is generally considered too strict a definition in the philosophy of category theory, as we are generally more interested in the relationships between objects rather than the objects themselves. A good example of this overly strict definition is that the product of two objects done in a different order will not be isomorphic.

If we weaken the notion of equivalence, we can look at the case where our two functors are merely isomorphic to the identity, $FG \cong \text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}}$ and $GF \cong \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}}$, where there exists a natural transformation η taking FG to $\text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}}$.

$$\eta : FG \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}} \quad (3.177)$$

$$\epsilon : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow GF \quad (3.178)$$

with η and ϵ both being two-sided inverses, that is, for all objects of either category, we have that η_X is an isomorphism, and likewise, ϵ_X is an isomorphism.

$$\mathbf{C} \quad \mathbf{D}$$

Furthermore, we say that this equivalence is an *adjoint equivalence* if those natural transformations satisfy the *triangle identities* :

$$(\epsilon F) \circ (F \eta) = \text{Id}_F \quad (3.179)$$

$$(3.180)$$

Triangle identities

For every objects $X \in C, Y \in D$, the components of the relevant natural transformations are

$$\text{Id}_{F(Y)} = \epsilon_{F(Y)} \circ F(\eta_Y) \quad (3.181)$$

$$\text{Id}_{G(X)} = G(\epsilon_X) \circ \eta_{G(X)} \quad (3.182)$$

Now if we weaken the condition on η and ϵ , merely requiring them to be natural transformations rather than natural isomorphisms, although still obeying the triangle identity, this is what is called an *adjunction* of functors. The adjunction of F and G is denoted by $(F \dashv G)$, where F is called the *left adjoint*, while G is the *right adjoint*, with η and ϵ called the *unit* and *counit* respectively.

Example 3.15.1 Many categories have what are called free-forgetful adjunctions, where we consider the forgetful functor U to some other category (the prototypical example being Set , sending a structure to its underlying set), and the left adjoint to that functor F being its left adjoint, called the free functor, which constructs an object of this category that is in some sense the "best approximation" of the set from the left, that is, for every other object X in the category, morphisms of the form $FS \rightarrow X$ are exactly the image of the functions $S \rightarrow UX$, but not the other way around.

These are for instance given by the free topological space on a set (the discrete space on that set), where every function from a discrete space as a space is also a continuous function, the free group FS , where every function from the generators to another group is also a group homomorphism, or the free vector space, where all functions from its generators to another vector space are linear functions.

Example 3.15.2 A basic non-trivial example of adjoint functors is the even and odd functors. If we consider $\mathbb{Z}$ as a linear order category, with $\leq$ as its morphisms, functors are its order-preserving functions. Two specific functors that we have are the even and odd functors, give by

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{Even}(k) = 2k, \text{Odd}(k) = 2k + 1 \quad (3.183)$$

These do indeed preserve the order so that for the unique morphism $k_1 \leq k_2$, it is mapped to the unique morphism $2k_1 \leq 2k_2$ and similarly for the odd functor. The corresponding "inverse" functor is the functor mapping any integer to the floor of its division by 2 :

$$\lfloor -/2 \rfloor : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \quad (3.184)$$

Even is then the left adjoint and Odd the right adjoint of $\lfloor -/2 \rfloor$. The unit and counit of Even are :

$$\varepsilon_l = f \circ \lfloor -/2 \rfloor \quad (3.185)$$

[...]

This is however not an equivalence, as the floor function is not strictly an inverse of the even and odd functor (and not being a faithful functor to begin with), as $\lfloor (2n)/2 \rfloor = \lfloor (2n+1)/2 \rfloor$, and we have

Example 3.15.3 Take the two linear order categories of $\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{R}$, with their elements being the objects and their order relations are the morphisms. The inclusion map $\iota : \mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}$, mapping $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ to its equivalent real number, is a functor

We can try to define left and right adjoints for it, by finding two functions $f, g : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ for which there exists

- A left and right counit $\epsilon_l : f\iota \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbb{Z}}$ and $\epsilon_r : \iota g \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbb{R}}$
- A left and right unit $\eta_l : \text{Id}_{\mathbb{R}} \rightarrow \iota f$ and $\eta_r : \text{Id}_{\mathbb{Z}} \rightarrow g\iota$

And all these must obey the triangle identities

If we take for instance the left adjoint, we need that our function f be such that there exists a natural transformation between the identity on $\mathbb{R}$ ($\text{Id}_{\mathbb{R}}(x) = x$) and our function f reinjected into $\mathbb{R} : \iota(f(x))$. For every $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, there's a morphism

$$\begin{array}{ccc} x & \xrightarrow{\eta_{l,x}} & \iota(f(x)) \\ \downarrow \leq & \xRightarrow{\eta} & \downarrow \leq \\ y & \xrightarrow{\eta_{l,y}} & \iota(f(y)) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \iota(f(\leq)) \\ \downarrow \iota(f(\leq)) \end{array}$$

In the context of our linear order, this means that for any two numbers x, y such that $x \leq y$, we have $x \leq \iota(f(x))$, $y \leq \iota(f(y))$ and $\iota(f(x)) \leq \iota(f(y))$

$$x \leq y \leq \iota(f(y)) \quad (3.186)$$

and for the counit, we need a natural transformation between the mapping of an integer into $\mathbb{R}$ and then back into $\mathbb{Z}$ via f with $f(\iota(n))$, and the identity on $\mathbb{Z}$, $\text{Id}_{\mathbb{Z}}(n) = n$. For every n, m , $n \leq m$,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
n & & f(\iota(n)) & \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{r,n}} & n \\
\downarrow \leq & \xRightarrow{\epsilon} & \downarrow f(\iota(\leq)) & & \downarrow \leq \\
m & & f(\iota(m)) & \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{r,m}} & m
\end{array}$$

We have the condition that if we inject n into $\mathbb{R}$, its left adjoint will be such that $f(\iota(n)) \leq n$, $f(\iota(m)) \leq m$ and $f(\iota(n)) \leq f(\iota(m))$. If we take the case $m = n + 1$ and ignoring the injection ι for now, this means that $f(n) \leq f(n + 1) \leq n + 1$ and $f(n) \leq n$. As $f(n) \leq n + 1$ cannot be equal to $n + 1$, $f(n)$ can only be equal to n or smaller. If we pick the case $n - 1 \leq n$ instead, the natural transformation implies $f(n - 1) \leq f(n) \leq n$ and $f(n - 1) \leq n - 1 \leq n$, so that $f(n - 1) < n$ and

Triangle identities : for any $n \in \mathbb{Z}$,

$$\text{Id}_{\iota(n)} = \iota(\epsilon_{l,n}) \circ \eta_{l,\iota(n)} \quad (3.187)$$

The components of this natural transformations give us that, if we transform our integer n to a real and back,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
x & & x & \xrightarrow{\eta_{l,x}} & \iota(f(x)) \\
\downarrow \leq & \xRightarrow{\eta} & \downarrow \leq & & \downarrow \iota(f(\leq)) \\
y & & y & \xrightarrow{\eta_{l,y}} & \iota(f(y))
\end{array} \xRightarrow{\epsilon}$$

Different definitions of adjunction

Adjoint functors : For two functors $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, $G : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, the functors form an *adjoint pair* $F \dashv G$, F the left adjoint of G and G the right adjoint of F , if there exists two natural transformations, η and ϵ

$$\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow G \circ F \quad (3.188)$$

$$\epsilon : F \circ G \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}} \quad (3.189)$$

obeying the triangle equalities

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
F & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_F} & F \\
& \searrow F\eta & \nearrow \epsilon F \\
& & FGF
\end{array}$$

Adjunct : for an adjunction of functors $(L \dashv R) : \mathbf{C} \leftrightarrow \mathbf{D}$, there exists a natural isomorphism

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(LX, Y) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{D}}(X, RY) \quad (3.190)$$

Two morphisms $f : LX \rightarrow Y$ and $g : X \rightarrow RY$ identified in this isomorphism are *adjunct*. g is the right adjunct of f , f is the left adjunct of g .

$$g = f^{\sharp}, f = g^{\flat} \quad (3.191)$$

Adjunction for vector spaces

Galois connection

Theorem 3.15.1 *Given an adjunction $(L \dashv R)$, L preserves any colimits, while R preserves any limits.*

Proof 3.15.1 *As the hom-functor preserves limits, we have that*

$$\mathrm{Hom} \quad (3.192)$$

Example 3.15.4 *A common type of adjunction (although typically not a formal one) is the free-forgetful adjunction, where given some forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, we have the left adjoint of the free functor $F : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, with the adjunction $(F \dashv U)$. In particular, for the case of a concrete category where the forgetful functor maps to **Set**,*

Free-forgetful adjunction

Overall, we typically expect the forgetful functor to have a left adjoint free functor, as those free spaces behave like the underlying category with respect to the preservation of colimits. Given some forgetful functor to sets, we expect the free object $F(X)$ to preserve coproducts. The terminal set $\{\bullet\}$ leads to the the coproduct of two sets, a set of cardinality $|A| + |B|$, leads to a free group

3.15.1 Dual adjunctions

A dual adjunction between two functors $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ and $G : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ is given by a pair of natural transformations

$$\eta : \mathrm{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow GF \quad (3.193)$$

$$\theta : \mathrm{Id}_{\mathbf{D}} \rightarrow FG \quad (3.194)$$

which obey the triangle equalities $F\eta \circ \theta F = \text{Id}_F$ and $G\theta \circ \eta G = \text{Id}_G$:

[diagrams]

this is a notion that is simply the adjunction

[...]

This notion will be mostly useful for the notion of duality of two categories.

3.15.2 Kan extension

A lot of concepts in category theory are fundamentally about finding a commutative triangle of functors.

Definition 3.15.1 *Given two functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ and $p : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}'$, let's consider the induced functor*

$$p^* : [\mathbf{C}', \mathbf{D}] \rightarrow [\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}] \quad (3.195)$$

given by composition,

$$p^*(h : \mathbf{C}' \rightarrow \mathbf{D}) = h \circ p \quad (3.196)$$

its left Kan extension is a functor $\text{Lan}_p F : \mathbf{C}' \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, given by the left Kan extension operation

Example 3.15.5 *The definition of limits and colimits we have seen is the right and left Kan extension of the functor $F : I \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ where $\mathbf{C}'$ is the terminal category $\mathbf{1}$, so that $p : I \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$ is simply the constant functor. Its induced functor is then the functor $p^* : [I, \mathbf{C}] \rightarrow [\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{C}]$ which maps diagrams on $\mathbf{C}$ to some functor selecting a unique element of $\mathbf{C}$. If we apply it with some object $\bullet$ of the diagram, we find*

$$p^*(F)(\bullet) = F(\Delta_*(\bullet)) \quad (3.197)$$

3.16 Ends and coends

An end is meant to be a categorification of a

Definition 3.16.1 *An extranatural transformation*

Definition 3.16.2 *Given a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, a wedge $e : X \rightarrow F$*

in $\mathbf{D}$ is an object $X \in \mathbf{D}$ and a universal extranatural transformation

$$\theta : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow F \quad (3.198)$$

Example 3.16.1 *If we consider some total orders such as $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, a functor will here be an order-preserving function in the first variable and order-reversing in the second. The end of such a function will therefore be some value $x \in \mathbb{R}$. A natural transformation between two such functions $\eta : f \rightarrow g$ on this will have components obeying*

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} (x_1, x_2) & & f(x_1, x_2) & \xrightarrow{\eta_x} & g(x_1, x_2) \\ \downarrow (\leq, \geq) & & \downarrow f(\leq) & & \downarrow g(\leq) \\ (y_1, y_2) & & f(y_1, y_2) & \xrightarrow{\eta_y} & g(y_1, y_2) \end{array}$$

Example 3.16.2 *Given the category of finite dimensional spaces over a field k , $\mathbf{FVect}_k$, consider the functor*

$$F : \mathbf{FVect}_k \times \mathbf{FVect}_k^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{FVect}_k \quad (3.199)$$

$$(V, W) \mapsto V \otimes W^* \quad (3.200)$$

$$\int_{V \in \mathbf{FVect}_k} F(V, V) \cong k \quad (3.201)$$

Structure map :

$$\epsilon_V : V \otimes V^* \rightarrow k \quad (3.202)$$

$$(v, \omega) \mapsto \omega(v) \quad (3.203)$$

$$\text{Coend of } \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{FVect}_k}(W, V) \cong V^* \otimes W$$

Example 3.16.3 *Given a metric space (X, d) considered as an $\mathbb{R}_+$ -enriched category, where points $x \in X$ are objects and morphisms correspond to the distance between two points. Take some*

3.17 Grothendieck construction

Definition 3.17.1 *Given a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Cat}$, the Grothendieck construction of F , denoted by $\int_{\mathbf{C}} F$, is the category with objects the pairs $(c, x) \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C}) \times \text{Obj}(F(c))$*

3.18 Reflective subcategories

Definition 3.18.1 *Given two categories $\mathbf{C}$, $\mathbf{D}$, we say that $\mathbf{C}$ is a reflective subcategory of $\mathbf{D}$ if it is a full subcategory, $\iota : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{D}$, and the inclusion functor has a left adjoint called the reflector*

$$(T \dashv \iota) : \mathbf{C} \xrightarrow{\iota} \mathbf{D} \quad (3.204)$$

In other words, for any object $X \in \mathbf{D}$, we can project it to the subcategory $\mathbf{C}$ so that its interactions with other objects $Y \in \mathbf{C}$

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(T(X), Y) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \iota(Y)) \quad (3.205)$$

ie functions with X as source interacts the same way that it would in the larger category.

"reflective v. coreflective : the subcategory is made of objects such that every object has a maximal "nice" quotient v. subobject, given by the reflector v. coreflector?"

[...]

Example 3.18.1 *The category of Abelian groups $\mathbf{Ab}$ is a full subcategory of the category of groups,*

$$\iota_{\mathbf{Ab}} : \mathbf{Ab} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Grp} \quad (3.206)$$

ie there are no group homomorphisms between two Abelian groups which is not in $\mathbf{Ab}$. This inclusion admits a left adjoint Ab , called the Abelianization functor.

Proof 3.18.1 *In terms of hom-sets, we have that, if $\iota_{\mathbf{Ab}}$ admits a left-adjoint Ab ,*

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Ab}}(\text{Ab}(G), H) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(G, \iota_{\mathbf{Ab}}(H)) \quad (3.207)$$

Then for any group homomorphism $f : G \rightarrow \iota_{\mathbf{Ab}}(H)$, we have a corresponding Abelian group homomorphism $r : \text{Ab}(G) \rightarrow H$

[...]

Look at group operations using the free group of one element $\mathbf{Z}$?

Example 3.18.2 *The category of metric spaces $\mathbf{Met}$ with isometries as morphisms has as a full subcategory the category of complete metric spaces $\mathbf{CompMet}$.*

$$\iota_{\mathbf{CompMet}} : \mathbf{CompMet} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Met} \quad (3.208)$$

The reflector associates the completion of the metric space to any metric space.

Definition 3.18.2 *A subcategory $\iota : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{D}$ is coreflective if the inclusion functor ι has a right adjoint, $(\iota \dashv R)$*

3.19 Monads

Definition 3.19.1 A monad (T, η, μ) in a category $\mathbf{C}$ is composed of

- An endofunctor $T : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$
- A natural transformation $\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow T$
- A natural transformation $\mu : T \circ T \rightarrow T$

such that the multiplication is associative, $\mu \circ T\mu = \mu \circ \mu T :$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T^3 & \xrightarrow{T\mu} & T^2 \\ \mu T \downarrow & & \downarrow \mu \\ T^2 & \xrightarrow{\mu} & T \end{array}$$

and there exists an identity element : $\mu \circ T\eta = \mu \circ \eta T = \text{Id}_T$

Example 3.19.1 The simplest example of a monad is the identity functor which simply maps the category to itself, where the unit is an equivalence and the multiplication as well.

Example 3.19.2 The maybe monad `Maybe` on `Set` adds a single new element to a set,

$$\text{Maybe}(X) = X + \{\bullet\} \quad (3.209)$$

and transforms functions to

$$\text{Maybe}(f : X \rightarrow Y) = f' : (X + \{\bullet\}) \rightarrow (Y + \{\bullet\}) \quad (3.210)$$

with the property that $f'(x \in X) = f(x)$ but $f'(\bullet) = \bullet$.

The unit of the monad is given by, in component form,

$$\eta_X : X \rightarrow X + \{\bullet\} \quad (3.211)$$

$$x \mapsto x \quad (3.212)$$

so that the original set is simply embedded into the new one via the obvious map, and the multiplication is given by

$$\mu_X : X + \{\bullet_1, \bullet_2\} \rightarrow X + \{\bullet\} \quad (3.213)$$

which is that upon another application of the maybe monad, the extra new element added is identified with the old.

The name of "maybe monad" stems from its use in programming to describe the formalization of error handling, where a function sends back a $\text{Maybe}(Y)$ -typed value instead of M with the term $\bullet$ representing an error of the function, such as

$$a : \mathbb{R}, b : \mathbb{R} \vdash \text{div}(a, b) = \begin{cases} \bullet & b = 0 \\ a/b & \end{cases} \quad (3.214)$$

in which case any function can be made to handle this new type $\text{Maybe}(\mathbb{R})$. The unit [return] is simply that the usual type is embedded in the new one, while the multiplication (binding) is so that only one of error element is allowed to exist. A function of type $\mathbb{R}$ can therefore be extended to a function of type $\text{Maybe}(\mathbb{R})$ via

$$\eta(f) : (f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow Y) \rightarrow (f' : \text{Maybe}(\mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \text{Maybe}(Y)) \quad (3.215)$$

where a value of an error in the input sends back an error value in the output, which is usually the behaviour of NaN.

Furthermore we also have the avoidance of the multiplication of error values from the multiplication map, so that if we attempt divisions in a row, where the input might itself be an error

$$\eta(\text{div}) : (f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} + \{\bullet\}) \rightarrow (f' : \mathbb{R} + \{\bullet\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} + \{\bullet_1, \bullet_2\}) \quad (3.216)$$

The multiplication map will get rid of this extra error value :

Example 3.19.3 *The state monad*

Theorem 3.19.1 *x*

Monads from adjunctions

Theorem 3.19.2 *Any adjunction of two functors $(L \dashv R) : \mathbf{C} \rightleftarrows \mathbf{D}$ defines a monad*

$$T = R \circ L : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \quad (3.217)$$

and a comonad

$$\overline{T} = L \circ R : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{D} \quad (3.218)$$

Proof 3.19.1 *The composition obviously defines an endofunctor on the appropriate category, so that we only need to prove the existence of a unit and multiplication map.*

3.19.1 Adjoint monads

Example 3.19.4 *The basic adjoint modality example is the even/odd modality pair,*

$$\text{Even} \dashv \text{Odd} \quad (3.219)$$

This is done on the category of integers as an ordered set, $(\mathbb{Z}, \leq)$, for which the morphisms are the order relations, and endofunctors are order-preserving functions.

The functor we consider here is the largest integer which is smaller to $n/2$:

$$\lfloor -/2 \rfloor : (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \rightarrow (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \quad (3.220)$$

$$n \mapsto \lfloor n/2 \rfloor \quad (3.221)$$

This functor has a left and right adjoint functor,

$$\text{even} : (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \quad (3.222)$$

$$n \mapsto 2n \quad (3.223)$$

$$\text{odd} : (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \quad (3.224)$$

$$n \mapsto 2n + 1 \quad (3.225)$$

$$(3.226)$$

Proof :

$\lfloor -/2 \rfloor$ has as a domain the whole category

For a total order, the hom-set $\text{Hom}(X, Y)$ is simply empty if $X > Y$ and has a single element otherwise. For $\lfloor -/2 \rfloor$, the hom-set

The left adjoint of $\lfloor -/2 \rfloor$ is a functor such that

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(L(-), -) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(-, \lfloor -/2 \rfloor) \quad (3.227)$$

In the case of a total order, the isomorphism simply means that both sets have the same cardinality, ie they either have no elements (the two objects are not ordered) or one (the two objects are ordered). So

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(L(n), m) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(n, \lfloor m/2 \rfloor) \Leftrightarrow L(n) \leq m \leftrightarrow n \leq \lfloor m/2 \rfloor \quad (3.228)$$

If we have $L(n) = 2n$, we need to show this equivalence both ways.

If $2n \leq m$, then dividing by 2, we have $n \leq m/2$, which we can then apply the floor to both sides (it is monotonous), so $\lfloor n \rfloor \leq \lfloor m/2 \rfloor$. As n is an integer, $n \leq \lfloor m/2 \rfloor$

Converse : If $n \leq \lfloor m/2 \rfloor$: From properties of floor :

$$n \leq \lfloor \frac{m}{2} \rfloor \leftrightarrow 2 \leq \frac{\lceil m \rceil}{n} \quad (3.229)$$

As m is an integer, $2n \leq m$.

So the even function is indeed left adjoint.

Odd function is right adjoint :

From these three functions, we can define adjoint monads :

$$(\text{Even} \vdash \text{Odd}) \quad (3.230)$$

which send numbers to their half floor and then to their corresponding even and odd number :

$$\text{Even}(n) = 2\lfloor n/2 \rfloor \quad (3.231)$$

$$\text{Odd}(n) = 2\lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1 \quad (3.232)$$

n	Even(n)	Odd(n)
-2	-2	-1
-1	-2	-1
0	0	1
1	0	1
2	2	3
3	2	3

Table 3.1: Caption

Monad and comonad, unit and counit, multiplication

Example 3.19.5 Integrality modality : Given the two total order categories $(\mathbb{Z}, \leq)$ and $(\mathbb{R}, \leq)$, the inclusion functor

$$\iota : (\mathbb{Z}, \leq) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{R}, \leq) \quad (3.233)$$

$$n \mapsto n \text{ (as a real number)} \quad (3.234)$$

Left and right adjoints :

3.19.2 Monoidal monad

3.19.3 Algebra of a monad

Monads naturally form an algebra over each of the objects that they act upon.

Definition 3.19.2 *For a monad (T, η, μ) on a category $\mathbf{C}$, a T -algebra is a pair (X, f) of an object $X \in \mathbf{C}$ and a morphism $\alpha : TX \rightarrow X$ making the following diagrams commute :*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\eta} & T(X) \\ & \searrow \text{Id}_X & \downarrow \alpha \\ & & X \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} T^2 X & \xrightarrow{T(\alpha)} & TX \\ \downarrow \mu & & \downarrow \alpha \\ TX & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & X \end{array}$$

The precise category in which this algebra is defined

Definition 3.19.3 *The Eilenberg-Moore category of a monad*

Example 3.19.6 *The free monoid monad, or list monad, is the composition of the free monoid functor $F : \mathbf{Set} \rightarrow \mathbf{Mon}$ with the forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{Mon} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$. For some set S , we send it to the free monoid $F(S)$, which has as elements the n -tuples of elements of S of arbitrary size, with free monoidal operation their concatenation. For $S = (a, b, c, \dots)$,*

$$(a, b, c, \dots) \cdot (\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots) = (a, b, c, \dots, \alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots) \quad (3.235)$$

with underlying set all the tuples of finite length of S :

$$U(F(S)) = \bigsqcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S^{\times k} \quad (3.236)$$

so that the list monad is given by

$$F : \mathbf{Set} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (3.237)$$

$$S \mapsto \bigsqcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S^{\times k} \quad (3.238)$$

Its unit is the morphism that associates to every element its singleton list,

$$\eta_S : S \rightarrow \text{List}(S) \quad (3.239)$$

$$x \mapsto (x) \quad (3.240)$$

and its multiplication takes a list of list and bind them by concatenation,

$$\mu : \text{List} \circ \text{List} \rightarrow \text{List} \quad (3.241)$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} (x_{11}, x_{12}, \dots, x_{1n}) \\ \vdots \\ (x_{k1}, x_{k2}, \dots, x_{kn}) \end{pmatrix} \mapsto (x_{11}, x_{12}, \dots, x_{1n}, \dots, x_{k1}, x_{k2}, \dots, x_{kn}) \quad (3.242)$$

Example 3.19.7 The maybe monad defines the algebra of the smash product over pointed sets. The category of objects with at least one element and morphisms preserving a specific element is the category of pointed sets, so that

$$\text{EM}(\text{Maybe}) = \mathbf{Set}_\bullet \quad (3.243)$$

If we pick some set X and a T -action $\alpha : \text{Maybe}(X) \rightarrow X$, this commutes if

$$\alpha(\text{Maybe}(x)) = x \quad (3.244)$$

So that a must map any element from the original set back to itself, leaving as the only freedom the element to which $\bullet$ is mapped. Given some chosen element $\bar{x}$, the T -action will be

$$\alpha_{\bar{x}}(\bullet) = \bar{x} \quad (3.245)$$

In other words, this defines a pointed set with a specific element $\bar{x}$ rather than our abstract pointed set.

[No algebra for $\emptyset$?]

Also :

$$\alpha() \quad (3.246)$$

The algebra defined on pointed sets is the one given by the smash product.

[...]

Free algebra : The free T -algebra of the maybe monad is given for some set X by the algebra over $X + \{\bullet\}$ with the multiplication map component $\mu : T^2X \rightarrow TX$ as its T -action. This means that we have some pointed set $X_\bullet \in \mathbf{Set}_\bullet$.

Maybe monad is monoidal : the monad unit is given by

$$\epsilon : \{\bullet\} \quad (3.247)$$

composition law :

$$\mu_{X,Y} : \text{Maybe}(X) \times \text{Maybe}(Y) \rightarrow \text{Maybe}(X \times Y) \quad (3.248)$$

An important class of monads are the ones which are associated (in the internal logic of the category, cf. [X]) to the classical *modalities*, ie necessity and possibility.

Kripke semantics

Example 3.19.8 *Necessity/Possibility modalities*

3.19.4 Idempotent monads

One class of monads we will use extensively is idempotent monads (and comonads)

Definition 3.19.4 *A monad (T, η, μ) is said to be an idempotent monad if*

$$\mu : T^2 \rightarrow T \quad (3.249)$$

is an isomorphism.

In components, this means that the action of a monad is such that

$$\eta_X : T^2 X \rightarrow TX \quad (3.250)$$

and has an inverse,

$$\eta_X^{-1} : TX \rightarrow T^2 X \quad (3.251)$$

So that the two are, up to isomorphism, the same object,

$$T^2 X \cong X \quad (3.252)$$

Example 3.19.9 *The free-forgetful adjunction $(F \dashv U)$ between groups and Abelian groups is an idempotent monad.*

Theorem 3.19.3 *The Eilenberg-Moore category of an idempotent monad $\text{EM}(T)$ is a reflective subcategory of $\mathbf{C}$.*

Proof 3.19.2

With this we can consider a variety of monads easily simply by looking at various reflective subcategories we have seen in 3.18.

Example 3.19.10 From the reflector T of the inclusion functor $\iota : \mathbf{CompMet} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Met}$, we can construct the monad of completion,

$$\mathbf{Comp} : \mathbf{Met} \rightarrow \mathbf{Met} \quad (3.253)$$

which sends any metric space to its completion. [Moore closure?]

On functions :

$$\mathbf{Comp}(f : X \rightarrow Y) = \bar{f} : \mathbf{Comp}(X) \rightarrow \mathbf{Comp}(Y) \quad (3.254)$$

Sends functions of the underlying space to the one that's a reflection idk

Algebra?

We will see quite a lot more examples of idempotent monads and comonads in the chapter on objective logic 9, as this is the main tool by which this operates.

Theorem 3.19.4 Adjoint idempotent monads commute with limits and colimits

Proof 3.19.3 As we can decompose any idempotent adjoint monad into an adjoint triple of functors $(L \dashv C \dashv R)$ on the Eilenberg-Moore category, we have that, as C is both left and right adjoint, L is left adjoint and R is right adjoint,

$$(C \circ L)\mathrm{colim} F = \mathrm{colim}(C \circ L)F \quad (3.255)$$

$$(C \circ R)\mathrm{lim} F = \mathrm{lim}(C \circ R)F \quad (3.256)$$

[check]

3.20 Linear and distributive categories

Definition 3.20.1 A category is distributive

Chapter 4

Spaces

One of the main type of category we will use for objective logic are categories which are *spaces* or relate to spaces, in a broad sense, such as frames, sheaves and topoi.

[28, 29]

4.1 General notions of a space

Before looking into how spaces work in category theory, let's first look at how spaces are treated both intuitively, in philosophical analysis, and the most common ways to treat spaces in mathematics.

4.1.1 Mereology

The most basic aspect of a space in philosophical terms is that of *mereology*. The mereology of a space is the study of its parts, where we can decompose a space into regions with some specific properties. A space X is composed of a collection of regions $\{U_i\}$, which are ordered by a relation of inclusion $(\{U_i\}, \subseteq)$, called *parthood*, which obeys the usual partial order relations :

- Reflection :

$$U \subseteq U$$

- Symmetry :

$$U_1 \subseteq U_2 \wedge U_2 \subseteq U_1 \rightarrow U_1 = U_2$$

- Transitivity :

$$U_1 \subseteq U_2 \wedge U_2 \subseteq U_3 \rightarrow U_1 \subseteq U_3$$

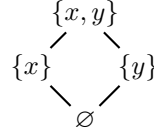


Figure 4.1: Hasse diagram of the power set of the set of two elements.

Those are the typical notion of a partial order : reflexivity (a region is part of itself), antisymmetry (if a region is part of another, and the other region is part of the first, they are the same region) and transitivity (if a region is part of another region, itself part of a third region, the first is part of the third). The antisymmetry allows us to define equality in terms of parthood, simply as $U_1 = U_2 \leftrightarrow U_1 \subseteq U_2 \wedge U_2 \subseteq U_1$.

As we will deal with posets extensively in this chapter, we will use Hasse diagrams to illustrate our mereologies here.

Definition 4.1.1 *A Hasse diagram of a poset $(X, \leq)$ is a directed graph for which the nodes are elements of the set X , and the edges represent at least the minimal amount of order relations to generate the full order by transitivity.*

For simplicity the direction of edges is usually implicit, simply being that the source of the edge is the one higher and the target is the one lower.

From the definition of a mereology, we can define some further operations. The most basic derived relation is that of *proper parthood* $\subset$, which is defined simply as parthood excluding equality :

$$U_1 \subset U_2 \leftrightarrow U_1 \subseteq U_2 \wedge U_1 \neq U_2 \quad (4.1)$$

Proper extension : U is a proper extension of U' if $U' \subset U$ and $U \neq U'$

Overlap : Two regions U_1, U_2 overlap if there exists a third region U_{12} which is part of both :

$$O(U_1, U_2) \leftrightarrow \exists U_{12}, (U_{12} \subseteq U_1 \wedge U_{12} \subseteq U_2) \quad (4.2)$$

In set terms : $U_1 \cap U_2 \neq \emptyset$

Underlap : Two regions U_1, U_2 underlap if there exists a third region U_{12} which contain them both :

$$U(U_1, U_2) \leftrightarrow \exists U_{12}, (U_{12} \subseteq U_1 \wedge U_{12} \subseteq U_2) \quad (4.3)$$

We say that two regions are disjoint if they are not overlapping :

$$D(U_1, U_2) = \neg O(U_1, U_2) \quad (4.4)$$

Definition 4.1.2 *The overlap of two regions is the existence of a third region which is a part of both :*

$$U_1 \circ U_2 \leftrightarrow \exists U_3, [U_3 \subseteq U_1 \wedge U_3 \subseteq U_2] \quad (4.5)$$

Unless a mereological nihilist, we also typically define an operation to turn several regions into one, the *fusion* :

Definition 4.1.3 *Given a set of regions $\{U_i\}_{i \in I}$, we say that U is the fusion of those region, $\sum(U, \{U_i\})$,*

Mereologies can vary quite a lot depending on what you wish to model or your own philosophical bent. *Mereological nihilism* will assume for instance that there are no objects with proper parts (so $U_1 \subseteq U_2$ implies $U_1 = U_2$), and we can only consider a collection of atomic points with no greater structure (in particular, there is no *space* itself which is the collection of all its regions), while on the other end of the spectrum is *monism* (such as espoused by Parmenides[1]), where the only region is the whole space itself, with no subregion.

Typically however, we tend to consider some specific base axioms for a mereology. Beyond the partial ordering axioms (M1 to M3), we also have

- M4 - Weak supplementation : if U_1 is a proper part of U_2 , there's a third region U_3 which is part of U_2 but does not overlap with U_1 : $U_1 \subset U_2 \rightarrow \exists U_3, [U_3 \subseteq U_2 \wedge \neg U_3 \circ U_1]$
- M5 - Strong supplementation : If U' is not part of U , there exists a third region U'' which is part of U' but does not overlap with U .

$$\neg(U' \subseteq U) \rightarrow \exists U'', U'' \subseteq U' \wedge \neg(O(U', U))$$

•

Systems[30, 31] : mereology **M**, minimal mereology **MM**, extensional mereology **EM**, classical extensional mereology **CEM**, general mereology **GM**, general extensional mereology **GEM**, atomic general extensional mereology **AGEM**

In terms of categories, the various formalizations of mereology are expressed by different types of algebraic structures on posets. **M** is simply a poset with no extra structure.

The TOP axiom corresponds to the existence of a greatest element in this partial order (if we consider this applying to spaces, this is the object X of the space itself), BOTTOM to a least element (the empty set).

Most axiomatizations of mereology do not include the bottom element, but we will keep it for a better analogy with spaces in terms of a category, as they typically include one.

4.1.2 Topology

A common approach for space in mathematics is the notion of *topology*. We have already briefly defined the category **Top** of topological spaces, but as they form the basis for most of the common understanding of spaces in math, we should look into them more deeply : what their motivations are, what they are for, and how they may relate to other objects.

If we look at one of the common structuration of mathematics, popularized by Bourbaki[ref on structuralism], spaces are built first as sets, then as topological spaces, and they may afterward get further specified into other structures, such as metric spaces, etc.

This is only a convention, as there are many other structures one may choose, that can be easier, more general, more specific to a given property, etc. The point of topological spaces is that they are a good compromise between those constraints, being fairly easy to define and allowing to talk about quite a lot of properties.

First, let's look at the basic structure of sets. From the perspective of mereology, sets are a rather specific choice of structure, corresponding to an atomic unbounded relatively complemented distributive lattice 1, [see definition of points in philosophy too etc]

Historically, the notion that spaces are made of point is quite ancient [cf. Sextus Empiricus], but it has not had the modern popularity it now has until the works of [Riemann?] Cantor, Hausdorff, Poincaré, etc, and the notion was put into the modern mathematical canon with such works as Bourbaki, etc.

If we consider spaces only as sets however, the informations we can derive from them is rather limited. This is an observation from antiquity [Sextus again]

In modern terms, we can talk about subsets, cardinalities, overlap and unions, but we would be missing on quite a lot of intuitively important properties of a space. If we consider physical space as our example, as we've seen from mereology, some points seem to "belong together" more than other points, some may be "next to" a give subset even if they do not belong to it, two subsets may "touch" without any overlap, and so on.

To illustrate those notions, we can consider some subsets of the plane. If we compare let's say some kind of continuous shape, a disk and an uncountable set of points sprinkled in an area (for instance the two-dimensional Cantor dust),

We would expect the first two objects to have more in common than with the third, having what we will later call the same *shape*, but as sets, they are all isomorphic, simply by the virtue of containing the same amount of points. The same goes for comparing one connected shape and one composed of two disconnected shapes

[...]

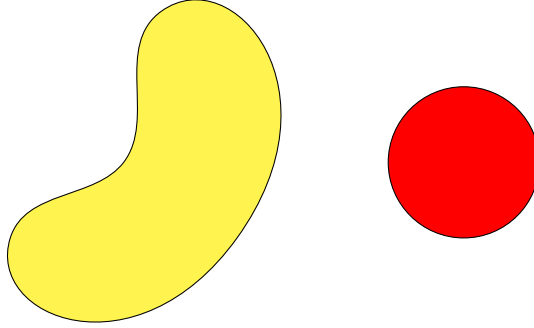


Figure 4.2: Three subsets of the plane of identical cardinality

If we consider the set D of all points that are at a distance strictly inferior to a given value r from a central point o , we would like to say that a point at exactly a distance of r is somehow closer to D than other points, but as a set, this point is simply equivalent to every point outside of D , as $D \cap \{p\} = \emptyset$.

Convergence

quasitopological spaces, approach spaces, convergence spaces, uniformity spaces, nearness spaces, filter spaces, epitopological spaces, Kelley spaces, compact Hausdorff spaces, δ -generated spaces Cohesion, pretopology, proximity spaces, convergence spaces, cauchy spaces, frames, locales

Definition 4.1.4 A topological space (X, τ) is a set X and a set of subsets $\tau \subset \mathcal{P}(X)$, called open sets, such that for any collection of open sets $\{U_i\} \subseteq \tau$, we have

- The entire space X and the empty set $\emptyset$ are both open sets : $X, \emptyset \in \tau$
-

Approaches via open/closed sets, closure operators, interior operators, exterior operators, boundary operators, derived sets

Definition 4.1.5 Given a set X , a net on X is a directed set $(A, \leq)$ and a map $\nu : A \rightarrow X$

Example 4.1.1 A sequence is a net with directed set $(\mathbb{N}, \leq)$

Example 4.1.2 Net of neighbourhoods

Definition 4.1.6 A net is said to converge to an element $x \in X$

Definition 4.1.7 A filter

4.2 Frames and locales

All those notions of mereology and topology can be formalized within the context of category theory using the notion of frames and locales.

As we've seen, any formalization of a space can be at least formalized as a poset ordered by inclusion, already a category. All further notions relating to spaces will therefore be extra structures on posets, typically relating to their limits.

First we need to define the notion of semilattices for joins and meets.

Definition 4.2.1 A meet-semilattice is a poset $(S, \leq)$ with a meet operation $\wedge$ corresponding to the greatest lower bound of two elements (which is assumed to always exist in a meet-semilattice) :

$$m = a \wedge b \leftrightarrow m \leq a \wedge m \leq b \wedge (\forall w \in S, w \leq a \wedge w \leq b \rightarrow w \leq m) \quad (4.6)$$

Example 4.2.1 In $\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{R}$ (in fact for any total order), the meet of two numbers is the min function :

$$k_1 \wedge k_2 = \min(k_1, k_2) \quad (4.7)$$

Theorem 4.2.1 In a poset category, the meet is the coproduct.

Proof 4.2.1 By the semantics of morphisms in a poset category, if we look at the universal property of the coproduct, for any two objects X, Y with morphisms to a third object Z (so $Z \leq X$ and $Z \leq Y$), then there exists an object $X + Y$ with morphisms from X and Y (so $X + Y \leq X$, $X + Y \leq Y$) such that there is a unique morphism $Z \rightarrow X + Y$ (so that $Z \leq X + Y$). in other words, $X + Y$ is a lower bound, and if Z is also a lower bound, it is inferior to it, making $X + Y$ the greatest lower bound, ie the meet.

Example 4.2.2 In the partial order defined by the power set of a set, the meet is the intersection of two sets.

Proof 4.2.2 The meet of two sets A, B is the largest set C that is a subset of both A and B . The intersection $A \cap B$ is by definition such a set, $A \cap B \subseteq A, B$. If $A \cap B$ is a strict subset of another lower bound C ,

$$A \cap B \subset C \subseteq A, B \quad (4.8)$$

This means that

Definition 4.2.2 A join-semilattice is a poset $(S, \leq)$ with a join operation $\vee$ corresponding to the least upper bound of two elements (which is assumed to always exist in a join-semilattice) :

$$m = a \vee b \leftrightarrow a \leq m \wedge b \leq m \wedge (\forall w \in S, a \leq w \wedge b \leq w \rightarrow m \leq w) \quad (4.9)$$

Theorem 4.2.2 In a poset category, the join is the product.

Proof 4.2.3 As with the proof for the meet, the universal property tells us

Product : $\prod_i a_i$

Natural transformation (by components) :

$$\eta_X : \prod_i a_i \rightarrow a_i \quad (4.10)$$

There is one morphism from the join to each element, therefore $\prod_i a_i \leq a_i$

Upper bound is least : for any other b such that $b \leq a_i$ (ie the natural transformation $\alpha_b : b \rightarrow a_i$ for some a_i), then the unique morphism $f : b \rightarrow \prod_i a_i$ (smaller than a_i)

Properties :

Proposition 4.2.1 The meet is commutative : $a \wedge b = b \wedge a$.

Proof 4.2.4 As the roles of a and b in the definition of the meet are entirely symmetrical, due to the commutativity of the logical conjunction, this is true.

Proposition 4.2.2 The meet is associative : $a \wedge (b \wedge c) = (a \wedge b) \wedge c$

Proof 4.2.5 If $m = b \wedge c$, then $a \wedge (b \wedge c) = a \wedge m$, meaning that the meet can be defined by some element m' such that

$$(m' \leq a) \wedge (m' \leq m) \wedge (m \leq b) \wedge (m \leq c) \quad (4.11)$$

$$\wedge (\forall w \in S, w \leq b \wedge w \leq c \rightarrow w \leq m) \quad (4.12)$$

$$\wedge (\forall w' \in S, w' \leq a \wedge w \leq m \rightarrow w \leq m') \quad (4.13)$$

as $(m' \leq m) \wedge (m \leq b)$

Definition 4.2.3 A lattice is a poset that is both a meet and join semilattice, such that $\wedge$ and $\vee$ obey the absorption law

$$a \quad (4.14)$$

Definition 4.2.4 A Heyting algebra is a bounded lattice, such that there exists both a bottom element 0 such that $0 \leq x$ for all x , and a top element 1 such that $x \leq 1$ for all x .

A common poset structure that we will use is the algebra generated by a family of subsets. If we have a set X , and a family of subsets $\mathcal{B} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(X)$, $\mathcal{B}$ forms a poset by the inclusion relation ordering, $(\mathcal{B}, \subseteq)$. Some common families of subsets of interest are the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$, and more generally the set of opens $\text{Op}(X)$ for a given topology.

It is a directed set with X the top element

In this context, the meet is the intersection

Theorem 4.2.3 The intersection of two sets is their meet.

Proof 4.2.6 As the intersection of A and B is defined via

$$A \cap B = \{x | x \in A \wedge x \in B\} \quad (4.15)$$

We can

We already know that $A \cap B \subseteq A, B$. If we assume a set $C \neq A \cap B$ such that $A \cap B \subseteq C$ and $C \subseteq A, B$, this means that C contains all the same elements as $A \cap B$ with some additional elements (since $A \cap B$ is a subset, we have $C = (A \cap B) \cup (A \cap B)^C$, and as they are different, $(A \cap B)^C \neq \emptyset$). However, as C is a subset of A and B , that complement can only contains elements of A and B

Theorem 4.2.4 The union of two sets is their join.

Proof 4.2.7 As the union of A and B is defined via

$$A \cup B = \{x | x \in A \vee x \in B\} \quad (4.16)$$

A family of sets is therefore a meet semilattice if it is closed under intersection, and a join semilattice if it is closed under union. If it is both, it is automatically a lattice as the absorption laws are obeyed by union and intersection.

[proof]

If the empty set is furthermore included, it is a bounded lattice, with $1 = X$, $0 = \emptyset$

Semi-lattice, lattice, Heyting algebra, frame (complete Heyting algebra)

Definition 4.2.5 A Heyting algebra H is a bounded lattice for which any pair of elements $a, b \in H$ has a greatest element x , denoted $a \rightarrow b$, such that

$$a \wedge x \leq b \quad (4.17)$$

Definition 4.2.6 *The pseudo-complement of an element a of a Heyting algebra is*

$$\neg a = (a \rightarrow 0) \quad (4.18)$$

Example 4.2.3 *A bounded total order $0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow n$ is a Heyting algebra given by*

$$a \rightarrow b = \begin{cases} n & a \leq b \\ b & a > b \end{cases} \quad (4.19)$$

The pseudo-complement is therefore just $\neg a = 0$.

Example 4.2.4 *For the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ poset, the relative pseudo-complement of two sets A, B is*

$$C = (X \setminus A) \cup B \quad (4.20)$$

This follows the property as $A \cap C = A \cap (B \setminus A)^C$

(eq. to the discrete topology)

Definition 4.2.7 *A Heyting algebra is complete if*

Definition 4.2.8 *A frame $\mathcal{O}$ is a poset that has all small coproducts (called joints $\vee$) and all finite limits (called meets $\wedge$), and satisfied the distribution law*

$$x \wedge \left(\bigvee_i y_i \right) \leq \bigvee (x \wedge y_i) \quad (4.21)$$

Frames define a mereology by considering its objects as regions, its poset structure by the parthood relation, and joins and meets by

Mereological axiom for distribution law?

Category of frames : **Frm**

Dual category : the locales **Frm**^{op} = **Locale**

Definition 4.2.9 *A boolean algebra is a Heyting algebra satisfying the law of excluded middle,*

$$a \wedge \neg a = 0 \quad (4.22)$$

Example 4.2.5 *A power set is a boolean algebra*

Proof 4.2.8 *The power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is as we've seen a Heyting algebra, and furthermore, we have*

$$A \cap A^C = A \cap (X \setminus A) = \quad (4.23)$$

The basic example of a frame in math is that of the frame of opens for a topological space (X, τ) .

Example 4.2.6 *The category of open sets of a topological space X , $\text{Op}(X)$, is a frame.*

Proof 4.2.9 *If we consider the poset of opens, as a union and intersection of open sets is itself an open set, we have a lattice, which is bounded by X itself and the empty set $\emptyset$.*

The frame of open is not boolean typically, as the negation $\neg$ can be defined as $\neg a \rightarrow 0$, and the implication

$$U \rightarrow V = \bigcup \{W \in \text{Op}(X) \mid U \cap W \subseteq V\} \quad (4.24)$$

$$= (U^c \cup V)^\circ \quad (4.25)$$

$$\neg U = (U^c \cup \emptyset)^\circ \quad (4.26)$$

$$= (U^c)^\circ \quad (4.27)$$

$$= X \setminus \text{cl}(U \cap X) \quad (4.28)$$

$$= X \setminus \text{cl}(U) \quad (4.29)$$

The interior of the complement

$$U \cup (X \setminus U)^\circ = (X \cup U) \setminus (\text{cl}(U) \setminus U) \quad (4.30)$$

$$= X \setminus \partial U \quad (4.31)$$

$$(4.32)$$

Therefore a frame of open is boolean if open sets never have a boundary, which is that every open set is a clopen set.

Stone theorem

Theorem 4.2.5 *The category **Sob** of sober topological spaces with continuous functions and the category **SFrm** of spatial frames are dual to each other.*

Examples :

Example 4.2.7 *For a given set X , the partial order defined by inclusion of the power set $\mathcal{P}(X)$, is a complete atomic Boolean algebra.*

Definition 4.2.10 *A sober topological space*

Theorem 4.2.6 *Stone duality : The category of sober topological spaces **Sob** is dual to the category of spatial frames **SFrm***

4.2.1 Sublocales

Moore closure

double negation sublocale

Consider the map

$$\neg\neg : L \rightarrow L \quad (4.33)$$

$$U \mapsto \neg\neg U \quad (4.34)$$

A nucleus on L (a frame) is a function $j : L \rightarrow L$ which is monotone ($j(a \wedge b) = j(a) \wedge j(b)$), inflationary ($a \leq j(a)$) and $j(j(a)) \leq j(a)$

A meet-preserving monad.

Properties :

- $j(\top) = \top$
- $j(a) \leq j(b)$ if $a \leq b$
- $j(j(a)) = j(a)$

Quotient frames : L/j is the subset of L of j -closed elements of L (such that $j(a) = a$).

Double negation sublocale :

4.2.2 Lattice of subobjects

If we are to consider some category or object of a category as representing a space in some sense, a useful method to model it is to consider the structure given by its subobjects, as this is the best analogue that we have to a subregion of a space.

Given a category $\mathbf{C}$, we can look at the *poset of subobjects* $\text{Sub}(X)$ for a given object X , with the following definition :

Definition 4.2.11 *The poset of subobjects of X is the skeletal subcategory of the slice category $\mathbf{C}_{/X}$ from which we take every object of $\mathbf{C}_{/X}$ which is a monomorphism in $\mathbf{C}$, and identify every isomorphism to the identity.*

Theorem 4.2.7 *Every morphism in $\text{Sub}(X)$ is a monomorphism in $\mathbf{C}$*

Proof 4.2.10 *As our objects are only monomorphisms, and any morphism in $\text{Sub}(X)$ will be a slice morphism g between two monomorphisms f, f' , so that $f' \circ g = f$, we can just use the property that if $f \circ g$ is a monomorphism, then so is g . Therefore all morphisms in $\text{Sub}(X)$ are monomorphisms in $\mathbf{C}$.*

They are in fact monomorphisms between the subobjects of X themselves.

Theorem 4.2.8 *$\text{Sub}(X)$ is a poset category*

Proof 4.2.11 *As we are assuming the equivalence class for everything here, if we have two morphisms f, g between two objects $\alpha, \beta \in \text{Sub}(X)$, this means that we have two subobjects A, B of X with inclusion $\alpha : A \hookrightarrow X$ and $\beta : B \hookrightarrow X$*

It is best to try to keep in mind when a statement about a category regards the category itself versus when it is about the category of subobjects, as those are typically categories of spaces versus poset categories, in which the different terms have vastly different meanings, and it is common for textbooks to not be terribly clear on this point.

As a poset category, we can say a few things about the limits of $\text{Sub}(X)$, if they exist.

As we've seen in the chapter on limits, the initial and terminal object in a poset category correspond to the bottom and top element of the poset. We always have a top element of a poset of subobjects, the object itself, and if the category has a strict initial object, it will always be the bottom, as there is no monomorphism to 0 in this case. Notationally, we have

$$(0_X : 0 \hookrightarrow X) \cong 0 \in \text{Sub}(X) \quad (4.35)$$

$$(\text{Id}_X : X \hookrightarrow X) \cong 1 \in \text{Sub}(X) \quad (4.36)$$

The product and coproduct in the poset of subobjects correspond to the join and meet, ie the greatest lower bound and least upper bound. In terms of limits in $\mathbf{C}$, we have that the product in $\text{Sub}(X)$ corresponds to a

If our subobject poset is a join semilattice, this means that it is equipped with a product and a terminal object (X itself), meaning that we have in fact a monoidal category.

In this case, we can define the functor $(-) \times S$, which is simply a function on the poset mapping every object to their meet with S , which is a map from the subobject poset $\text{Sub}(X)$ to the subobject poset $\text{Sub}(S)$ by intersection.

If the class of functors $(-) \times S$ admits a right-adjoint for every S , we will also have an internal hom. The adjunction gives us

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sub}(X)}(S, [X, Y]) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathrm{Sub}(X)}(S \times X, Y) \quad (4.37)$$

Meaning that

$$S \leq [X, Y] \leftrightarrow S \wedge X \leq Y \quad (4.38)$$

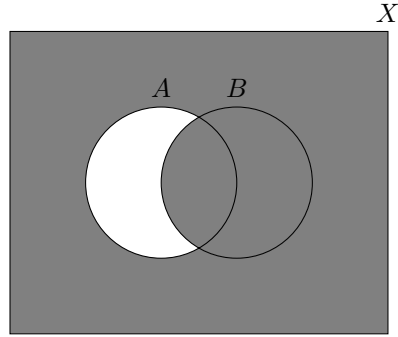
The internal hom $[X, Y]$ is therefore some subobject for which every subobjects is such that their meet with X is a subobject of Y . As we will see, this is what is defined as an implication in a Heyting algebra, denoted by

$$Y^X = X \rightarrow Y \quad (4.39)$$

Example 4.2.8 In **Set**, the implication between subsets $A \rightarrow B$ is the union of B and the complement $X \setminus A$,

$$A \rightarrow B = A^c \cup B \quad (4.40)$$

with the Venn diagram



Properties :

Proposition 4.2.3 X belongs to $\mathrm{Sub}(X)$ and is the top element.

Proposition 4.2.4 If the category has an initial object 0 , it is in $\mathrm{Sub}(X)$ and is the bottom element.

Theorem 4.2.9 If $\mathbf{C}$ admits all finite limits, $\mathrm{Sub}(X)$ is a meet-semilattice.

Proof 4.2.12 *As we've seen before, the intersection of two subobjects is defined by the pullback of their inclusion map. If a category has all finite limits, this is in particular true of the pullback, so that any two subobjects of X also admit an intersection, itself a subobject, such that $A \cap B$ is indeed a lower bound of both A and B . This lower bound is indeed the greatest by the universal property of the pullback: if we have any other lower bound C of A and B (monomorphisms to A and B), then there is a unique morphism $\iota_{C, A \cap B} : C \rightarrow A \cap B$ which is such that*

$$\iota_{A \cap B, A} \circ \iota_{C, A \cap B} = \iota_{C, A} \quad (4.41)$$

which must be a monomorphism itself since its composition here is also a monomorphism, so that we indeed have $C \subseteq A \cap B$ for any other lower bound.

By the same reasoning, admitting all colimits will also make it a join-semilattice, with the join the union [?]

Definition 4.2.12 *If the poset of subobjects $\text{Sub}(X)$ admits*

Theorem 4.2.10 *The implication $A \rightarrow B$ in a poset of subobject is given by the exponential object*

Proof 4.2.13 *As an implication, we have that the subobject $A \rightarrow B$ is a subobject of X for which all subobjects C of $A \rightarrow B$ are such that*

$$(C \wedge A) \leq B \quad (4.42)$$

Definition 4.2.13 *If the poset of subobjects has a bottom element 0 (the inclusion $0 \hookrightarrow X$ in $\mathbf{C}$) and an implication, the negation $\neg_X A$ of a subobject A is the operation*

$$\neg_X A = A \rightarrow 0 \quad (4.43)$$

This negation (what is called the pseudo-complement) means that for any subobject of the pseudocomplement,

$$S \subseteq \neg_X A \quad (4.44)$$

we have that

$$S \wedge A \subseteq 0 \quad (4.45)$$

As the bottom element, this simply means that any subobject of $\neg_X A$ is disjoint from A , hence its name of pseudocomplement. The pseudo being here due to the fact that we are however not guaranteed that this pseudocomplement contains *all* subobjects not in A , which is only true for the boolean case

Definition 4.2.14 *If the poset of subobjects is a Heyting algebra and has the boolean property,*

$$a \rightarrow b = \neg a \vee b \quad (4.46)$$

then it is a boolean category idk

In a boolean category we have indeed that $\neg_X A = A \rightarrow 0 = \neg A \vee 0$

[...]

One type of property that we might want to impose on the poset of subobjects is to have some notion of connectedness. What we would like generally is that, given a coproduct $A + B$, it is in some sense "disconnected".

The basic notion for this is that of a disjoint coproduct,

Definition 4.2.15 *A coproduct is disjoint if the intersection of its components is the initial object,*

$$X \times_{X+Y} Y = 0 \quad (4.47)$$

Definition 4.2.16 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ is finitely extensive for which slice categories behave as*

$$\mathbf{C}_{/X} \times \mathbf{C}_{/Y} \cong \mathbf{C}_{/(X+Y)} \quad (4.48)$$

4.3 Coverage and sieves

To define a space in categorical terms, we need to have some formalization of an equivalent notion to mereology, open sets, frames or such that we saw earlier. The notion of *coverage* that we will see will be more general than that (in particular not necessarily be about subregions) but contain those as a special case.

Definition 4.3.1 *A cover of an object X is given by a morphism $\pi : U \rightarrow X$. For a collection of covers, we speak of a covering family,*

$$\{\pi_i : U_i \rightarrow X\}_{i \in I} \quad (4.49)$$

where I is some indexing set.

The raw definition does not give much properties to a covering family, but it is common to consider them to be

[define cover/covering family first?]

Definition 4.3.2 Given an object X in a category $\mathbf{C}$, a coverage J of X is a covering family for X

$$J = \{U_i \rightarrow X\}_{i \in I} \quad (4.50)$$

such that morphisms between two objects of $\mathbf{C}$ induce a coverage. For $g : Y \rightarrow X$, there exists a covering family $\{h_j : V_j \rightarrow Y\}_{j \in J}$ such that gh_j factors through f_i for some i :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V_j & \xrightarrow{k} & U_i \\ \downarrow h_j & & \downarrow f_i \\ Y & \xrightarrow{g} & X \end{array}$$

If we take the case of topology that we've seen as an example, we define the standard coverage of a space X to be the collection of all families of open subsets that cover it, ie

$$J(X) = \{\{U_i \hookrightarrow X\} \mid U_i \subseteq X, \bigcup_i U_i = X\} \quad (4.51)$$

Its stability under pullback corresponds to the fact that for any continuous function $f : Y \rightarrow X$, as the pre-image of any open set is itself an open set, we can define a family

$$\{f^{-1}(U_i) \rightarrow Y\} \quad (4.52)$$

and as any point in X is covered by some U_i , any point in Y will similarly be covered by $f^{-1}(U_i)$, obeying the properties of a coverage.

"Another perspective on a coverage is that the covering families are "postulated well-behaved quotients." That is, saying that $\{f_i : U_i \rightarrow U\}_{i \in I}$ is a covering family means that we want to think of U as a well-behaved quotient (i.e. colimit) of the U_i . Here "well-behaved" means primarily "stable under pullback." In general, U may or may not actually be a colimit of the U_i ; if it always is we call the site subcanonical. "

To define spaces in the mathematical sense of the word, we need to have some sort of equivalent definition of a *topology*.

If $\mathbf{C}$ has pullback : the family of pullbacks $\{g^*(f_i) : g^*U_i \rightarrow V\}$ is a covering family of V .

Grothendieck topology :

An important class of coverage is the *Grothendieck topology*

Cech nerve

Sieve

Definition 4.3.3 For a covering family $\{f_i : U_i \rightarrow U\}$ in a coverage J , its sieve is the coequalizer

$$\bigsqcup_{j,k} \mathcal{J}(U_j) \times_{\mathcal{J}(U)} \mathcal{J}(U_k) \rightrightarrows \bigsqcup_i \mathcal{J}(U_i) \rightarrow S(\{U_i\}) \quad (4.53)$$

with $\mathcal{J}$ the Yoneda embedding $\mathcal{J} : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Psh}(\mathbf{C})$

Example 4.3.1 For an open cover of a topological space,

Other definition : A sieve $S : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ on $X \in \mathbf{C}$ is a subfunctor of $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, X)$

Objects $S(Y)$ are a collection of morphisms $Y \rightarrow X$, and for any morphism $f : Y \rightarrow Z$, $S(f)$

Pullback by a sieve :

Ordering : $S \subseteq S'$ if $\forall X, S(X) \subseteq S'(X)$

Category of sieves is a partial order, with intersection and union, it is a complete lattice

Grothendieck topology : covering sieves

4.3.1 Čech nerves

Given a covering sieve $\{U_i \rightarrow X\}$ with respect to a coverage,

$$C(U) = \left(\cdots U \times_X U \times_X U \rightrightarrows U \times_X U \rightrightarrows U \right) \quad (4.54)$$

4.4 Subobject classifier

In a category $\mathbf{C}$ with finite limits, a subobject classifier is an object Ω (the object of truth values) and a monomorphism

$$\top : * \rightarrow \Omega \quad (4.55)$$

from the terminal object $*$, such that for every monomorphism [inclusion map] $\iota : U \hookrightarrow X$, there is a unique morphism $\chi_U : X \rightarrow \Omega$ such that U is the pullback of $* \rightarrow \Omega \leftarrow X$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U & \xrightarrow{\iota_U} & * \\ \downarrow \iota & & \downarrow \top \\ X & \xrightarrow{\chi_U} & \Omega \end{array}$$

so that $U \cong X \times_{\Omega} 1$, or, if we look at it via the equalizer of a product,

$$U \cong X \times_{\Omega} 1 \rightarrow X \times 1 \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\top \circ \text{pr}_2} \\ \xrightarrow{\chi_U \circ \text{pr}_1} \end{array} \Omega$$

From our rough intuition of the pullback, we can see imagine that this means something like the object for which χ_U is equal to true, which is the usual sense of what a characteristic function is.

This diagram is furthermore universal, in the sense that for any other subobject V of X , with $\iota_V : V \rightarrow X$, the following diagram only commutes if V is itself a subobject of U :

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} V & & & & \\ & \searrow \beta & & & \\ & U & \xrightarrow{\iota_U} & 1 & \\ & \downarrow \iota_U & & \downarrow \top & \\ & X & \xrightarrow{\chi_V} & \Omega & \end{array}$$

(Note: The diagram above is a simplified representation of the commutative diagram in the image. The image shows a more complex diagram with a curved arrow from V to X labeled ι_V and a curved arrow from V to 1 labeled ι_V . The dashed arrow β is from V to U. The solid arrow from U to X is labeled ι_U . The solid arrow from 1 to Ω is labeled $\top$. The solid arrow from X to Ω is labeled χ_V . The solid arrow from U to 1 is labeled ι_U . The solid arrow from V to 1 is labeled ι_V . The dashed arrow from V to U is labeled β .)

ie that V has the same type of valuation in Ω as U through the characteristic function χ_U .

Theorem 4.4.1 *In a locally finite category $\mathbf{C}$ with a terminal object, $\mathbf{C}$ has a subobject classifier if and only if there is some object Ω for which the hom functor is naturally isomorphic to the subobject functor.*

A particularly important case of the pullback is the subobject defined by the monomorphism $0 \hookrightarrow 1$ (if the category admits an initial object), in which case we get the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & \xrightarrow{\iota_0} & 1 \\ \downarrow \iota & & \downarrow \top \\ 1 & \xrightarrow{\chi_0} & \Omega \end{array}$$

The morphism $\chi_0 : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$ is another truth value of Ω , which is the *false* truth value, denoted as

$$\perp : 1 \rightarrow \Omega \tag{4.56}$$

As this defines a subobject for Ω itself, we also have the pullback

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & 1 \\ \downarrow \perp & & \downarrow \top \\ \Omega & \xrightarrow{\chi_\perp} & \Omega \end{array}$$

$\chi_\perp$ is then some endomorphism on Ω , which we call the *negation*, $\neg$. From this diagram, we have the first equality on Ω ,

$$\neg \circ \perp = \top \quad (4.57)$$

the negation of falsity is truth. Furthermore, if we

Theorem 4.4.2 *The composition of the negation with any characteristic morphism $\chi_U : X \rightarrow \Omega$ causes the failure of U or any of its subobject to be subobjects of X .*

Proof 4.4.1 *If we have the span*

$$X \xrightarrow{\neg \chi_U} \Omega \longleftarrow 1 \quad (4.58)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} U & \xrightarrow{!_U} & 1 & & \\ \downarrow \iota_U & & \downarrow \top & \searrow \top & \\ X & \xrightarrow{\chi_U} & \Omega & \xrightarrow{\neg} & \Omega \end{array}$$

For U to be a subobject of X , we need the lower composition to form a pullback with

However, the triangle here does not commute

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & & \\ \downarrow \top & \searrow \top & \\ \Omega & \xrightarrow{\neg} & \Omega \end{array}$$

[proof?]

Furthermore, if we call the pullback of this span $\neg U$, and we try to look at any subobject of U itself, none of those subobjects are subobjects of $\neg U$.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} V & & & \xrightarrow{!_V} & 1 & & \\ & \searrow \beta & & & \downarrow \top & \searrow \top & \\ & & U & \xrightarrow{!_U} & 1 & & \\ & & \downarrow \iota_U & & \downarrow \top & \searrow \top & \\ & & X & \xrightarrow{\chi_V} & \Omega & \xrightarrow{\neg} & \Omega \end{array}$$

So that the negation of a characteristic function contains none of the original subobjects. We will call this the *pseudo-complement* of a subobject.

Definition 4.4.1 *For a characteristic function $\chi_U : X \rightarrow \Omega$, its pseudo-complement is the negation*

$$\neg\chi_U = \neg \circ \chi_U \quad (4.59)$$

and its pullback defines the pseudo-complement

$$\neg U = X \times_{\Omega, \neg\chi_U} 1 \quad (4.60)$$

The exact nature of this pseudo-complement will depend on the exact category that we are working on. As we will see, it is not necessarily true that the pseudo-complement is to be understood as "everything in X not in U " (that is, $U \cup \neg U = X$), but it does have a few of the characteristics we would expect from the complement.

Theorem 4.4.3 *A subobject and its pseudo-complement are disjoint :*

$$U \cap \neg U = 0 \quad (4.61)$$

but one thing that is true is that it does split the points of X into either. To show this, we need to consider a few things.

Proof that set is boolean

Proof that the hom set commutes with negation?

Theorem 4.4.4 *In a category with a strict initial object and a two-valued sub-object classifier, given the hom-functor h^X , the negation morphism on $\mathbf{C}$ is mapped to a negation morphism on $\mathbf{Set}$ (???)*

Proof 4.4.2 *First we have to show that the falsity morphism is preserved. By the strictness of the initial object, we have that $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(1, 0) = 0$*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, 0) & \xrightarrow{!_0} & 1 \\ \downarrow \iota & & \downarrow \top \\ 1 & \xrightarrow{\chi_0} & \Omega \end{array}$$

By preservation of limits, we simply map the pullback

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & 1 \\ \downarrow \perp & & \downarrow \top \\ \Omega & \xrightarrow{\neg} & \Omega \end{array}$$

to

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & 1 \\ \downarrow \perp & & \downarrow \top \\ \Omega & \xrightarrow{\chi_\perp} & \Omega \end{array}$$

(using $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, 1) \cong 1$)

Theorem 4.4.5 Any point of X , $x : 1 \rightarrow X$ in $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(1, X)$, is either in U or $\neg U$.

Proof 4.4.3 As the pullback preserves limits, if we take the hom functor h^1 , this leads to the following pullback in **Set** :

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}(1, U) & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & 1 \\ \downarrow \iota & & \downarrow \top \\ \text{Hom}(1, X) & \xrightarrow{\chi} & \Omega \end{array}$$

As **Set** is a boolean category

Theorem 4.4.6 Conjunction

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & 1 \\ (\top, \top) \downarrow & & \downarrow \top \\ \Omega \times \Omega & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \Omega \end{array}$$

test

Theorem 4.4.7 For any object X , the initial object 0 is always a subobject.

Proof 4.4.4

This is best exemplified by the simple case for sets :

Example 4.4.1 In **Set**, Ω is the set containing the initial object, $\Omega = \{\emptyset, \{\bullet\}\}$, also noted as $2 = \{0, 1\}$.

For a subset $S \subseteq X$ with an inclusion map $\iota : S \hookrightarrow X$, the characteristic function $\chi_S : X \rightarrow 2$ is the function defined by $\chi_S(x) = 1$ for $x \in S$ and $\chi_S(x) = 0$ otherwise. The truth function simply maps $*$ to 1 in Ω .

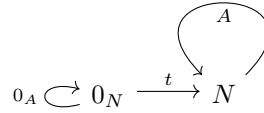
$$\forall x \in U, \chi_U(\iota_U(x)) = 1 \quad (4.62)$$

And conversely, if we look at another subobject $V \subseteq X$, the pullback works out

$$\forall x \in V, \chi_U(\iota_U(x)) = 1 \quad (4.63)$$

only if $V \subseteq U$, ie there exists a monomorphism from $V \rightarrow U$

Subobject classifiers can be more complex than the simple boolean domain true/false. A good illustration of this is the subobject classifier in the category of graphs[32]. A graph is composed by two sets, those of nodes N and of arrows A , with two functions s, t for the source and target of each arrow.



For a subgraph $\iota : S \hookrightarrow G$, the classifying map χ_S has the following behaviour :

- If a node in G is not in S , it is mapped to 0_N .
- If a node in G is in S , it is mapped to N .

Subobject classifier for a topological space

Negation complement :

Definition 4.4.2 *Given the classifying arrow $\perp : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$ of the initial object $!_0 : 0 \hookrightarrow 1$, with the associated negation morphism $\neg : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$ the classifying arrow of $\perp$, the complement $\neg_X A$ of a subobject $A \hookrightarrow X$ is the pullback*

4.4.1 Algebra on the subobject classifier

Just as we have an algebra on the poset of subobjects by its use of limits and colimits, we will likewise have an equivalent algebra with the subobject classifier, being an internalization of the subobject classifier. As there is the isomorphism $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \Omega) \cong \text{Sub}(X)$

4.4.2 In a sheaf topos

Given the sheaf topos $\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$, there is a natural subobject classifier

Example 4.4.2 *A trivial case of a subobject classifier in a sheaf topos is the initial topos $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{0}) \cong \mathbf{1}$. As the only sheaf is the empty sheaf, it is also trivially the sheaf corresponding to the subobject classifier of a Grothendieck topos. This means the only truth value, as given by the map $1 \rightarrow \Omega$, is the truth, or falsity, as we have that the terminal object, initial object and subobject classifier are the same object.*

4.5 Elements

One of the important difference between set theory and category theory is that while sets are composed of elements, as defined by the $\in$ relation, categories (for which the objects are often somewhat similar to sets themselves) do not seem to have a naturally equivalent notion. While we often have the notion of a concrete category, where objects of a categories are sets, this cannot be generalized to all categories. Poset categories in particular are particularly resistant to this interpretation.

If we wish to define elements of a set in terms of the morphisms of sets (functions), this is best done via the use of functions from the singleton set $\{\bullet\}$, as those functions are in bijection with the elements of a set

$$\text{Fun}(\{\bullet\}, X) \cong X \quad (4.64)$$

As functions from the singleton are all of the form $\{(\bullet, x)\}$ for every $x \in X$ (From the properties of the Cartesian product)

Generalized elements : Given the yoneda embedding $Y : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow [\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$, the representable functor

$$\text{GenEl}(X) : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.65)$$

Sends each object U of $\mathbf{C}$ to the set of generalized elements of X at stage U .

For an object $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{C})$, its *global elements* are morphisms $x : 1 \rightarrow X$. It's a generalized element at stage of definition 1.

Definition 4.5.1 *An object $S \in \mathbf{C}$ is a separator if for every pair of morphisms $f : X \rightarrow Y$, and every morphism $e : S \rightarrow X$, then $f \circ e = g \circ e$ implies $f = g$.*

In other words, the global elements generated by the separator are enough to entirely define the morphisms. For instance, in the case of **Set**, $\{\bullet\}$ is a separator, essentially saying that the elements of a set entirely define its functions : a function $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is defined by its value $f(x)$ for every $x \in X$.

If we have a topos E such that its terminal object 1 is a separator, and $1 \neq 0$, we say that the topos is *well-pointed*, meaning that

Other definitions : global section functor is faithful

Prop : well-pointed topos are boolean, its subobject classifier is two-valued,

Definition 4.5.2 A concrete category $\mathbf{C}$ is such that there exists a faithful functor F

$$F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.66)$$

What the faithful functor implies

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \xrightarrow{F_{X,Y}} \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(F(X), F(Y)) \quad (4.67)$$

ie all the morphisms between two elements are injective. Given any two morphisms, if they are mapped to the same function, then they are the same morphism. Roughly speaking this is to say that we can consider functions on our category to just be a subset of all functions on their underlying set. If we have some function $f : X \rightarrow Y$, then there is a corresponding function $|f| : |X| \rightarrow |Y|$.

In the general case of a concrete category, we can define its set of points internally to the category by considering its left adjoint to the forgetful functor, the free functor

Theorem 4.5.1 For a concrete category with a forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, and a left adjoint free functor $F : \mathbf{Set} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, the set of all points of a given object X taken as a set $U(X)$ is equivalent to the hom-set of its free object on a single element $F_1 = F(\{\bullet\})$.

Proof 4.5.1

Example 4.5.1 For the category of topological spaces, the free functor maps sets to their equivalent discrete topologies, and the free object of a single element F_1 is the terminal object in the category. Therefore

$$U(X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Top}}(F_1, X) \quad (4.68)$$

Example 4.5.2 For the category of vector spaces, the free functor maps sets to the vector space generated by a basis of those elements (a set of n elements

generates an n -dimensional vector space). The free object of a single element is the vector space isomorphic to the underlying field, $F_1 = k$, so that

$$U(V) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}}(k, V) \quad (4.69)$$

which is just the statement that a vector space is isomorphic to the vector space of linear maps from the field to itself.

Example 4.5.3 For the category of groups, the free functor maps sets to their free group (the group of all strings generated by those elements by concatenation). The free object of one element is the group of integers $\mathbb{Z}$

$$U(G) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Grp}}(\mathbb{Z}, G) \quad (4.70)$$

This is commonly the case in monoidal categories, such as **Hilb**

[Concrete categories and well-pointed ones do not imply each other in any direction, depends on if elements are global elements?]

Given a set-valued functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, its *category of elements*

Category of elements

[...]

Global elements also interact with the subobject classifier.

What is the relation of global elements wrt the subobject classifier?

4.5.1 Points

As we have seen, we can represent a general notion of space as that of a frame, but a more contentious issue is how to define *points* in a space. This is an issue that goes back all the way to the foundation of geometry [33], and to this day is not an uncontroversial one, as the assumption of point-like structures in space is still a thorny issue.

Categories for which we have fairly simple notions of discrete elements such as finite sets do not have too much trouble defining what a point could be, corresponding in some sense to the notion of discrete objects that were used uncontroversially in antiquity, but given a frame like that of continuous physical space, this becomes a more complex notion to define, as there is no internal notion of what a point is in the context of the frame of opens $\mathcal{O}(X)$.

In the abstract, we can define a point just as we would define an element for another category, simply as morphisms from some terminal object to the regions of space, but we are neither guaranteed the existence of such an object nor that the space is in some sense *composed* by those points rather than just those merely inhabiting it.

The intuitive notion, going back at least as far as [33], would be to consider a point as the limit of a shrinking family of open sets, but we could have for instance a family of regions $\{U_i\}$ which converge to another (non-point like) region, such as a family of disks of radius $r_n = 1 + 2^{-n}$. Furthermore, two different such sequences can converge to the same point so that we also need to be able to define the equivalence of such sequences.

To represent the notion of several sequences of regions converging to the same result, we need to use the notion of *filter*

A subset F of a poset L is called a filter if it is upward-closed and downward-directed; that is:

If $A \leq B$ in L and $A \in F$, then $B \in F$; for some A in L , $A \in F$; if $A \in F$ and $B \in F$, then for some $C \in F$, $C \leq A$ and $C \leq B$.

Points given a locale?

Given a locale X , a concrete point of X a completely prime filter on $O(X)$. [Show equivalence with a continuous map $f : 1 \rightarrow X$: treat $f^* : O(X) \rightarrow O(1)$ as a characteristic function]

Completely prime filter :

A filter F is prime if $\perp \notin F$ and if $x \vee y \in F$, then $x \in F$ and $y \in F$. For every finite index set I , $x_k \in F$ for some k whenever $\bigvee_{i \in I} x_i \in F$.

[Some descent of open sets for a topological space?]

Example 4.5.4 Take the frame defined by the poset $0 \leq A \leq 1$, the simplest frame which is not boolean. Its joins and meets can all be deduced from the properties of the join and meet with respect to the top and bottom element and idempotency. Let's attempt to find a frame homomorphism ϕ to the terminal(?) frame $\{0 \leq 1\}$. As it must preserve joins and meets and bounds, we should have $\phi(0) = 0$, $\phi(1) = 1$, and therefore $\phi(A)$ must be mapped to either 1 or 0. We should therefore have that

$$\phi(A \rightarrow 0) = \phi(0) \tag{4.71}$$

$$\phi(A) \rightarrow 0 = 0 \tag{4.72}$$

and

$$\phi(A \rightarrow 1) = \phi(1) \tag{4.73}$$

$$\phi(A) \rightarrow 1 = 1 \tag{4.74}$$

The first implies that $\phi(A) = 0$, while the second implies that $\phi(A) = 1$. There is therefore no such map from this frame to the terminal frame, and therefore no points.

Example 4.5.5 *The classic example of a pointless locale is the locale of surjections from the discrete space $\mathbb{N}$ to the continuous space $\mathbb{R}$ with its standard topology[34]. This locale is defined by the*

As $|\mathbb{N}| < |\mathbb{R}|$, there is no such surjection.

Stone theorem

4.6 Internal hom

One component of the definition of a topos regards the behaviour of its *internal homs*, which are a way with which to include the hom-set of the category in its objects. In other words, every space of morphisms between two objects of the topos is itself an object of the topos.

Definition 4.6.1 *In a symmetric monoidal category $(\mathbf{C}, \otimes, I)$, an internal hom is a bifunctor*

$$[-, -] : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \times \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \quad (4.75)$$

such that for any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$, the functor $[X, -]$ is right adjoint to the functor $(-) \otimes X :$

$$((-) \otimes X \dashv [X, -]) : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \quad (4.76)$$

The simplest way to see the content of internal homs from their definition is via the adjunction of hom sets :

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z, [X, Y]) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Z \otimes X, Y) \quad (4.77)$$

If we consider the case where $Z = I$, we have the equivalence

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(I, [X, Y]) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(I \otimes X, Y) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, Y) \quad (4.78)$$

In other words, if we look at $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(I, [X, Y])$, the set of generalized elements of the monoidal object, then it is isomorphic to the actual hom-set of the category. This internal hom is isomorphic to the hom-set as a set, but also carry the structure of $\mathbf{C}$ objects. If we pick the case of the Cartesian monoidal category $(\mathbf{Set}, \times, \{\bullet\})$ in particular, we recover an exact definition of the hom-set.

As an adjunction of two functors, we have two natural transformations

$$\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow [X, ((-) \otimes X)] \quad (4.79)$$

$$\epsilon : ([X, -] \otimes X) \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \quad (4.80)$$

The natural transformation ϵ is the notion of an *evaluation map*. If we look at its components at Y , we can define the map on objects

$$\text{eval}_{X,Y} = \epsilon_X = ([X, Y] \otimes X) \rightarrow Y \quad (4.81)$$

The meaning here is that given a function from X to Y and a value in X , we can obtain a value in Y , hence its name of evaluation map.

If we have a morphism $Y \otimes X \rightarrow Z$, there is equivalently some morphism $Z \rightarrow [X, Y]$

Example : take $Z = [X, Y]$, take the morphism $\text{Id}_{[X,Y]} : [X, Y] \rightarrow [X, Y]$. Its adjunct is

$$Y \otimes X \rightarrow [X, Y] \quad (4.82)$$

Evaluation map :

The counit of the adjunction for $[X, -]$ is called (evaluated at a component Y) the *evaluation map*

$$\text{eval}_{X,Y} : [X, Y] \otimes X \rightarrow Y \quad (4.83)$$

Internal hom bifunctor

Example 4.6.1 *In the category of vector spaces $\mathbf{Vec}$, where the monoidal structure is the tensor product, the internal hom $[V, W]$ is the space of linear maps from V to W , which is indeed itself a vector space. The space of dual vectors is for instance given by $[V, I]$, leading to the equivalence A map between two vector spaces can be considered as the tensor product of the target space and the dual space of the domain. $[X \otimes Y, Z] \cong [X, [Y, Z]]$*

Example 4.6.2 *There is a category of smooth spaces which is the generalization of the category of smooth manifolds, as we will see later [x]. Partly this a way to include the internal hom for smooth manifolds, so that maps between manifolds are themselves a type of generalized manifold, which can be thought of as diffeological spaces, infinite dimensional manifolds like Hilbert manifold, inverse limit manifolds, pro-manifolds, etc.*

4.6.1 Cartesian closed categories

As the product is an example of a monoidal structure, it is quite common to define the internal hom for it.

Definition 4.6.2 *A category is Cartesian closed if it is a closed monoidal category wrt the product*

The internal hom of the Cartesian product is generally called more specifically the *internal object* and denoted by

$$[X, Y] = Y^X \quad (4.84)$$

By analogy with the notation for the set of functions between two sets, which is the prototypical example of a Cartesian closed category.

Adjunction $- \times A \dashv (-)^A$

Theorem 4.6.1 *As an adjunction, the monoidal product functor preserves colimits and the internal hom functor preserves limits.*

Example : the set of all function from X to some object $[X, -]$ preserves the terminal object :

$$[X, 1] \cong 1 \quad (4.85)$$

which is just the basic property of the hom-set for terminal object. Similarly, for two morphisms $f : Y \rightarrow X_1$ and $g : Y \rightarrow X_2$, we have

$$[Y, X_1 \times X_2] \cong [Y, X_1] \times [Y, X_2] \quad (4.86)$$

where the functions to a product are the product of those functions to each, ie morphism of the form (f, g)

Pullback : $[X, Y_1 \times_Z Y_2] \cong [X, Y_1] \times_{[X, Z]} [X, Y_2]$

Equalizer : $[X, \text{eq}(f, g)] = \text{eq}([X, g], [X, f])$.

Similarly for $(-) \otimes X$, $0 \otimes X = 0$. This is true for the Cartesian product with the empty set in **Set**

Theorem 4.6.2 *Isomorphism*

$$[X \otimes Y, Z] \cong [X, [Y, Z]] \quad (4.87)$$

4.7 Presheaves

Definition 4.7.1 *A presheaf on a small category $\mathbf{C}$ is a functor F*

$$F : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.88)$$

This definition also generalizes to any category. If we replace **Set** with any category **S**, we speak of an S -valued presheaf, defined as

$$F : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{S} \quad (4.89)$$

In a similar manner, we have the dual of presheaves, called *copresheaves*, and defined as sheaves on the opposite category :

$$F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.90)$$

And similarly, for an S -valued copresheaf,

$$F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{S} \quad (4.91)$$

Fundamentally, any functor can be described as a (co)presheaf, as any functor from a category **C** (or its opposite) fits the definition, but a presheaf is typically gonna be studied with more specific goals in mind, ie to turn them into sheaves or topos.

An example for the motivation of (co)presheaves is to consider a topological space (X, τ) . The category of interest here is the frame of opens $\text{Op}(X)$. A sheaf on the frame of open is some functor associating a set to every open set :

$$\forall U \in \text{Op}(X), F(U) = A \in \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.92)$$

In a way that preserves the functions in some sense. In particular, if we have an inclusion $\iota : U \hookrightarrow U'$, its opposite is $\iota^{\text{op}} : U' \rightarrow U$, and the functor maps it to

$$F(\iota^{\text{op}}) : F(U') \rightarrow F(U) \quad (4.93)$$

We will see in the section on sheaves the meaning of this construction.

Example 4.7.1 *An S -valued presheaf on **C** is a constant presheaf if it is a constant functor, ie for some element $X \in \mathbf{S}$, the presheaf is just*

$$\Delta_X : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{S} \quad (4.94)$$

4.7.1 The Yoneda embedding

As sheaves are fundamentally functors, this means that we can treat them within the context of the Yoneda lemma

interpretation of presheaves $X(U)$ as a function U to $\mathbf{X}$ via Yoneda

Definition 4.7.2 A representable presheaf $F : \mathbf{C}^{op} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ is a presheaf that has a natural isomorphism to the hom-functor h_X for some object $X \in \mathbf{C}$:

$$\eta : F \xrightarrow{\cong} h_X = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, X) \quad (4.95)$$

In other words a representable presheaf sends every object $Y \in \mathbf{C}$ to the set $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(Y, X)$ of all morphisms from Y to X , and every morphism $f : Y \rightarrow Z$ to the function sending any morphism $g : Z \rightarrow X$ to its composite $f \circ g$.

As we will see later on, representable presheaves are often used to carry the notion that the objects of a category $\mathbf{C}$ correspond in some sense to some of the objects of a presheaf category. This is used for instance in the notion of constructing spaces from simpler spaces as presheaves, in which case the basic spaces are also included. For instance, we can consider manifolds as constructed by atlases to be presheaves on the category of open sets of $\mathbb{R}^n$, in which case the representable presheaves in this category will correspond to the manifolds which are simply raw open sets of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Theorem 4.7.1 A representable presheaf is determined by a unique object $X \in \mathbf{C}$.

Proof 4.7.1 By the Yoneda lemma,

Theorem 4.7.2 Representable functors preserve all limits.

Proof 4.7.2

This embedding in fact allows us to interpret presheaves as some sort of extension of a category, which has the benefit of being better behaved than the original category. This is the *Yoneda embedding*.

Definition 4.7.3 The Yoneda embedding $\mathfrak{Y} : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow [\mathbf{C}^{op}, \mathbf{Set}]$ is the embedding of a category $\mathbf{C}$ into its category of presheaves via its representable presheaves, so that

$$\mathfrak{Y}(X) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, X) \quad (4.96)$$

Theorem 4.7.3 The Yoneda embedding is fully faithful.

Definition 4.7.4 *The Yoneda extension of a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ is the left Kan extension by the Yoneda embedding,*

$$\tilde{F} = \text{Lan}_{\mathbf{y}}(F) : [\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}] \rightarrow \mathbf{D} \quad (4.97)$$

Theorem 4.7.4 *Given a functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, if the induced functor $\text{Lan}_F : [\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}] \rightarrow [\mathbf{D}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$ preserves limits and all those limits are representable, then F*

4.7.2 Simplexes

A basic example of presheaves is given by simplicial sets, which are presheaves over the simplex category Δ :

$$X : \Delta^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.98)$$

By the Yoneda embedding [representable presheaves etc], any object in the simplex category is a simplicial set

Furthermore, we can consider simplexes which are constructed from the combination of different simplexes

Example 4.7.2 *Take the basic simplex of the triangle. Let's call this sheaf S_3 .*

Take the two simplexes $\vec{2}$, $\vec{1}$. We want to identify the edges of each to form a triangle.

$$S_3(\vec{0}) = \emptyset \quad (4.99)$$

$$S_3(\vec{1}) = \{\bullet\} \quad (4.100)$$

$$S_3(\vec{2}) = \{\bullet\} \quad (4.101)$$

and this maps the morphism (functor) which maps each extremity of 1 and 2 together :

$$S_3(f : \vec{1} \rightarrow \vec{2}) = f'(S_3(\vec{1}) \rightarrow S_3(\vec{2})) \quad (4.102)$$

As an equalizer? $1 + 2/f$

4.8 Descent

An important notion that we will need for various notions relating to spaces in category theory is that of descent. This is the process by which we will consider our various spaces as a collection of subspaces and how the various structures on them are meant to work together. For instance we can describe some topological space X by the quotient of the coproduct of its open sets, ie

$$X \cong \bigsqcup_i U_i / \cong \quad (4.103)$$

where we define the equivalence relation to be that if two open sets have a non-empty intersection, then the points in the intersection are identified. If we have for instance two open sets U_1, U_2 and their intersection $U_{12} = U_1 \cap U_2$,

$$\forall x, y \in U_1 \sqcup U_2, x \cong y \leftrightarrow x = y \vee x \in \iota(U_1) \wedge y \in \iota(U_2) \wedge \exists U_{12} \quad (4.104)$$

This notion can be used to derive a variety of global structures from local ones. Before this we need to talk about the notion of fibered categories, and first of Cartesian morphisms.

Definition 4.8.1 *Given a functor $P : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, we say that a morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{C}$ is P -Cartesian if for every $Z \in \mathbf{C}$ and every morphism $g : Z \rightarrow Y \in \mathbf{C}$, and for every morphism $\alpha : P(Z) \rightarrow P(X)$ in $\mathbf{D}$ such that $P(g) = P(f) \circ \alpha$, there is a unique morphism $\nu : Z \rightarrow X$ in $\mathbf{C}$ such that*

$$g = f \circ \nu \quad (4.105)$$

and

$$\alpha = P(\nu) \quad (4.106)$$

ie we have the following commuting diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z & & \\ \exists! \nu \downarrow & \searrow g & \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \end{array}$$

Definition 4.8.2 *For a functor $P : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, this is a fibration if for all $X \in \mathbf{C}$ and $f_0 : Y_0 \rightarrow P(X) \in \mathbf{D}$, there exists a Cartesian morphism $f : Y \rightarrow X \in \mathbf{C}$ such that $P(f) = f_0$.*

Example 4.8.1 *Category of arrows*

4.9 Sheaves

The more important construction based on (co)presheaves is that of (co)sheaves, which are (co)presheaves with some additional conditions, meant to signify the spatial nature of the construction : the category corresponds in some sense to the piecing together of regions.

[...]

Consider the Yoneda embedding of $\mathbf{C}$:

$$j : \mathbf{C} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{Psh}(\mathbf{C}) \quad (4.107)$$

Definition 4.9.1 *Given a presheaf $F : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, and given a coverage J of $\mathbf{C}$, F is a sheaf with respect to J if*

- *for every covering family $\{p_i : U_i \rightarrow U\}_{i \in I}$ in J*
- *for every compatible family of elements $(s_i \in F(U_i))_{i \in I}$,*

there is a unique element $s \in F(U)$ such that $F(p_i)(s) = s_i$ for all $i \in I$.

If we consider the case where a covering family is composed of monomorphisms with subobjects (assuming the equivalence something something), then $p_i : U_i \hookrightarrow U$ can be considered [something], and the morphism generated by the sheaf is understood to be a *restriction* : $F(p_i)(s) = s_i$, we are restricting the section s on U to the subobject on U_i .

[The section of a sheaf is defined by its local elements]

The easiest example of this is to pick once again a presheaf on the frame of open $F \in \mathbf{Psh}(\mathbf{Op}(X))$, and as the coverage, pick the subcanonical coverage. For any open set $U \subseteq X$, a subcanonical coverage is a family of open sets $\{U_i\}$ such that

$$\bigcup_i U_i = U \quad (4.108)$$

[...]

A nice class of such sheaves are the sheaves given by function spaces over the appropriate sets, *sheaves of functions*. The prototypical example would be the sheaf of real valued continuous functions on a topological space, $C(-)$. For a given topological space X , take its frame of opens $\mathbf{Op}(X)$, and the sheaf associates to any open set $U \in \mathbf{Op}(X)$ the set of those functions $C(U)$.

As a presheaf, we have the notion that this assignment is a contravariant functor. In $\mathbf{Op}(X)$, any morphism $U \rightarrow X$ is an inclusion relation, $U \rightarrow X$ means that there is some inclusion map $\iota : U \hookrightarrow X$. The contravariant functorial character is

then that, for the inclusion $U \hookrightarrow X$, with opposite category morphism $X \rightarrow U$, we have

$$C(X \rightarrow U) = C(X) \rightarrow C(U) \quad (4.109)$$

The corresponding operation is that of the restriction of a function. Given a function $f \in C(X)$, there is a corresponding function $C(\iota_U)(f)$, which is the restriction :

$$C(\iota_U)(f) = f|_U : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (4.110)$$

Where the functorial rules furthermore say that $f|_X = f$ (since $F(\text{Id}) = \text{Id}$) and for $V \subset U \subset X$, $f|_U|_V = f|_V$.

The sheaf properties are usually expressed as a notion of *locality*,

is then that given a covering family $\{\iota_i : U_i \hookrightarrow X\}$

that for some function on X , $f \in C(U)$,

Example 4.9.1 For an S -valued sheaf on (C, J) , the constant sheaf

Examples with sheaves on frames of opens

For $\text{Op}(X)$ with the canonical coverage, a presheaf F is a sheaf if for every complete subcategory $\mathcal{U} \hookrightarrow \text{Op}(X)$,

$$F(\lim_{\rightarrow} \mathcal{U}) \cong \lim_{\leftarrow} F(\mathcal{U}) \quad (4.111)$$

Proof 4.9.1 Complete full subcategory is a collection $\{\iota_i : U_i \hookrightarrow X\}$ closed under intersection. The colimit

$$\lim_{\rightarrow} (\mathcal{U} \hookrightarrow \text{Op}(X)) \cong \bigcup_i U_i \quad (4.112)$$

is the union of these open subsets. By construction,

Example 4.9.2 The presheaf mapping all objects to the empty set $\Delta_{\emptyset}$ is a sheaf, called the empty sheaf (or initial sheaf as it is the initial object in the category of sheaves). As every covering family is mapped to the compatible family of elements of the empty set,

Example 4.9.3 The presheaf mapping all objects to the singleton $\{\bullet\}$ is a sheaf, called the terminal sheaf.

Definition 4.9.2 A sheaf morphism $\phi : F \rightarrow G$ for two sheaves on a site $\mathbf{C}$ is a natural transformation on the functors F, G , in particular preserving restriction maps via the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} F(V) & \xrightarrow{\rho_{V,U}} & F(U) \\ \downarrow \phi_V & & \downarrow \phi_U \\ G(V) & \xrightarrow{\rho'_{V,U}} & G(U) \end{array}$$

As $\mathbf{Set}$ has a partial order relation on it by the subset relation, we similarly have

Definition 4.9.3 A sheaf $S \in [\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$ is a subsheaf of F if for all objects $U \in \mathbf{C}$, we have

$$S(U) \subseteq F(U) \quad (4.113)$$

Subsheaves are subobjects

Empty sheaf as bottom

4.9.1 Concrete sheaves

4.10 Topos

[35, 36, 37]

One important type of categories that will be the main focus of study here is that of a *topos*. There are many possible definitions and intuitions of what a topos is, many of them listed in [34], but for our purpose, a topos will mostly be about

- A universe of types in which to do mathematics
- A category of spaces
- A categorification of some types of logics

There are a few different nuances to what a topos can be, but the most general case we will look at for now (disregarding things such as higher topoi) is that of an elementary topos.

Definition 4.10.1 An elementary topos $\mathbf{H}$ is a category which has all finite limits, is Cartesian closed, and has a subobject classifier.

An elementary topos' definition fits best in the first sense of the definitions, in that it is a universe in which to do mathematics. These properties are overall modeled over **Set**, and in some sense it is the generalization of a set. As we will see in details in 5.1, **Set** itself is a topos.

Its use as a mathematical universe is given by its closure under limits (and as we will show, colimits) and exponentiation. We can easily talk about any (finite) construction of objects in a topos, as well as any function between two elements of a topos, without leaving the topos itself, and the subobject classifier will give us some notion of subobjects in the category.

Theorem 4.10.1 *An elementary topos has all finite colimits.*

Proof 4.10.1 *Contravariant power set functor :*

$$\Omega^{(-)} : \mathbf{H}^{op} \rightarrow \mathbf{H} \quad (4.114)$$

Properties : locally Cartesian closed, finitely cocomplete, Heyting category,
Giraud-Rezk-Lurie axioms

4.10.1 Lattice of subobjects

From the existence of all limits and colimits, we can deduce that the poset of subobjects has itself all the limits and colimits deriving from those of the underlying category.

Theorem 4.10.2 *In a topos, the subobjects $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \Omega)$ of an object X form a Heyting algebra.*

Proof 4.10.2 *From its completeness and cocompleteness, the poset of subobject is equipped with meet and join, making it a lattice, a strict initial object, making it a bounded lattice,*

internal hom?

Heyting algebra of subobject : given two subobjects $A, B \in \mathbf{H}$

$$A \wedge \quad (4.115)$$

Subobject classifier : the subobject presheaf of X is isomorphic to the hom-set

$$\text{Sub}(X) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \Omega) \quad (4.116)$$

Topos is finitary lexextensive, therefore the coproduct is disjoint, topos is always a distributive category

Double negation : 0^{0^A}

$$\neg\neg = [[-, \emptyset], \emptyset] \quad (4.117)$$

4.10.2 Grothendieck topos

The most common type of topos, and the one we will typically use, is the Grothendieck topos, based around the category of sheaves on a given site.

As most of the proofs related to this will be easier going first through presheaves as a topos, let's first look at the presheaf topos.

Definition 4.10.2 *A presheaf topos is the functor category of all presheaves on a category, $[\mathcal{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$.*

Theorem 4.10.3 *A presheaf topos is an elementary topos.*

Proof 4.10.3 *By the property of limits on presheaves, and as $\mathbf{Set}$ has all limits, this means that $\mathbf{Psh}(\mathbf{C})$ has all limits. The*

Definition 4.10.3 *A Grothendieck topos E on a site $\mathbf{C}$ with coverage J is the category of sheaves over the site $\mathbf{C}$*

$$\mathcal{E} \cong \mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, \mathcal{J}) \quad (4.118)$$

Proposition 4.10.1 *A Grothendieck topos is an elementary topos*

Proof 4.10.4

Example 4.10.1 *A trivial example of a Grothendieck topos is the initial topos, which is the sheaf topos over the empty category with the empty topology (which is the maximal topology on this category), $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{0})$. The only element of this topos is the empty functor, with the identity natural transformation on it (as there is no possible components to differentiate them on the empty category, this is the only one). We therefore have*

$$\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{0}) \cong \mathbf{1} \quad (4.119)$$

Its only object $$ is both the initial and terminal object (therefore a zero object), its product and coproduct are simply $* + * \cong *$ and $* \times * \cong *$*

One important nuance in topos theory is that a topos can be considered alternatively as a space in itself, or as a category in which every object is a space. The former is referred to as a *petit topos*, while the latter is a *gros topos*. A typical example of this would be for instance the topos of smooth spaces **Smooth**, which contains (among other things) all manifolds, as a gros topos, while the topos of the site of opens on a topological space $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{Op}(X))$ would be an example of a petit topos.

Theorem 4.10.4 *For any topos $\mathbf{H}$, the slice category given by one of its object $\mathbf{H}_{/X}$ is itself a topos.*

This construction allows us to bridge the gros and petit topos, in that given a space X in a gros topos $\mathbf{H}$, its corresponding petit topos will be $\mathbf{H}_{/X}$.

”Also in 1973 Grothendieck says the objects in any topos should be seen as espaces etales over the terminal object of the topos, in a generalized sense that includes saying any orbit of a group action lies “etale” over a fixed point. ”

As a topos, a Grothendieck topos has a subobject classifier Ω , which, as an object of a sheaf category, will be itself a sheaf. From the properties of a sheaf, we can also look at its various properties.

Any sheaf topos has an object with the property of a subobject classifier, given by the sheaf of principal sieves. That is, for any object U of the site,

$$\Omega(U) = \{S \mid S \text{ is a sieve on } U\} \quad (4.120)$$

$$\Omega(f) : \Omega(U) \rightarrow \Omega(V), \quad \Omega(g)(S) = S|_g = \{h \mid g \circ h \in S\} \quad (4.121)$$

To show the subobject classifier, we first need to show the existence of a sheaf morphism from the terminal sheaf to this sheaf, $\top : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$. This is simply given by the components

$$\top_X : 1(X) \rightarrow \Omega(X) \quad (4.122)$$

$$* \mapsto t(X) \quad (4.123)$$

Example 4.10.2 *In the sheaf topos $\mathbf{Set} \cong \mathbf{Sh}(1)$*

Sheaf topos is Cartesian closed, internal hom from this monoidal structure

Theorem 4.10.5 *In a Grothendieck topos, all coproducts are disjoint, in the sense that for any two subobjects of the same object, $\iota_1, \iota_2 : X_1, X_2 \hookrightarrow Y$, their intersection (pullback) is empty (the initial object) if their union (pushout) is isomorphic to the coproduct. For the diagram $F = X_1 \hookrightarrow Y \hookleftarrow X_2$,*

$$\lim_I F \cong 0 \rightarrow \operatorname{colim}_I(F) \cong X_1 + X_2 \quad (4.124)$$

Example 4.10.3 *Given the site of the interval category $\tilde{\mathbf{2}} = \{0 \rightarrow 1\}$, with coverage $\{0, 1, \{0, 1\}\}(\cdot)$, the corresponding sheaf topos is the Sierpinski topos,*

$$\mathbf{Sh}(1 \rightarrow 2) \quad (4.125)$$

4.10.3 Lawvere-Tierney topology

[38]

Definition 4.10.4 *On a topos $\mathbf{H}$, a Lawvere-Tierney topology is given by a morphism j on the subobject classifier, ie*

$$j : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega \quad (4.126)$$

which obeys the following properties :

- $j \circ \top = \top$
- $j \circ j = j$
- $j \circ \wedge = \wedge \circ (j \times j)$

As a morphism on Ω corresponds to a subobject of it, by

$$\text{Sub}(\Omega) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(\Omega, \Omega) \quad (4.127)$$

Definition 4.10.5 *For a subobject U of X , the closure operator induced by j is a morphism*

$$\overline{(-)}_X : \text{Sub}(X) \rightarrow \text{Sub}(X) \quad (4.128)$$

$$U \mapsto \overline{U}_X \quad (4.129)$$

which obeys

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \Omega) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & \text{Sub}(X) \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(1, j) \downarrow & & \downarrow \overline{(-)}_X \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \Omega) & \xrightarrow{\cong} & \text{Sub}(X) \end{array}$$

Example 4.10.4 *The basic example of a Lawvere-Tierney topology is in the topos of sets, where it is simply the identity map, obeying trivially all the properties of that operator. The associated subobject for this is the truth subobject $\top$.*

The closure of any subobject is

Analog of Grothendieck topology for a topos? [38]

The term of a closure operator derives from its interpretation in the context of a sheaf on a topological space. If given a topological space (X, τ) we pick our sheaf on the site of its category of opens, the category $\text{Op}(X)$ with the canonical

coverage, and given a collection $C = \{U_i\}_{i \in I}$, the locality operator j maps C to the open sets covered by C .

$$j(C) = \{U \in \text{Op}(X) \mid U \subseteq \bigcup_{i \in I} U_i\} \quad (4.130)$$

Properties :

- If $U \in C$, $U \in j(C)$
- $j(\text{Op}(X)) = \text{Op}(X)$
- $j(j(C)) = j(C)$
- $j(C_1 \cap C_2) \subseteq j(C_1) \cap j(C_2)$
- If C_1, C_2 are sieves, $j(C_1 \cap C_2) = j(C_1) \cap j(C_2)$
- If $C = S(U)$, $j(C)$ is also a sieve.

If C is a sieve, it is an element of $\Omega(U)$, the subobject classifier on the topos of presheaves on X .

Generalization : j is a map $j : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$ on the subobject classifier of a topos, the *Lawvere-Tierney topology*, with properties

- $j \circ \top = \top$
- $j \circ j = j$
- $j \circ \wedge = \wedge \circ (j \times j)$

j is a modal operator on the truth values Ω .

Example 4.10.5 In the Grothendieck topos $E = \text{Set}^{\text{Op}(X)^{\text{op}}}$ of presheaves on X a topological space, Classifier object $U \mapsto \Omega(U)$, the set of all sieves S on U , a set of open subsets $V \subseteq U$ such that $W \subseteq V \in S$ implies $W \in S$.

Each open subset $V \subseteq U$ determines a principal sieve $\hat{V}$ consisting of all opens $W \subseteq V$

The map $\top_U : 1 \rightarrow \Omega(U)$ is the map that picks the maximal sieve $\hat{U}$ on U .

$$J(U) = \{S \mid S \text{ is a sieve on } U \text{ and } S \text{ covers } U\} \quad (4.131)$$

S covers U means

4.11 Site

A site is roughly speaking the elements from which a (Grothendieck) topos is stitched together. This is done by considering some category of those elements, as well as some spatial structure on it, so as to be able to define those constructions properly using descent.

Definition 4.11.1 *A site (C, J) is a category C equipped with a coverage J .*

Sieve

Example :

Example 4.11.1 *The terminal category 1 is a site. The covering family is simply the only function, $\{\text{Id}_* : * \rightarrow *\}$. As there are no other objects in the category, we only need to check the induced coverage on itself. Given the morphism $\text{Id}_* : * \rightarrow *$, the diagram commutes trivially by using the identity function everywhere.*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} * & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_*} & * \\ \text{Id}_* \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{Id}_* \\ * & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_*} & * \end{array}$$

Example 4.11.2 *The category of opens of a topological space is a site*

In particular, Cartesian spaces?

”Every frame is canonically a site, where U is covered by $\{U_i\}$ precisely if it is their join.”

Is there some kind of relationship between the sheaves of a Grothendieck topos, and the elements of the site taken as (representable) sheaves + coproduct and equalizer

4.11.1 Site morphisms

Site morphism : for C, D sites, a functor $f : C \rightarrow D$ is a morphism of sites if it is covering-flat and preserves covering families : for every covering $\{p_i : U_i \rightarrow U\}$ of $U \in C$, $\{f(p_i) : f(U_i) \rightarrow f(U)\}$ is a covering of $f(U) \in D$.

Covering-flat :

For a set-valued functor $F : C \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$,

Filtered category : A filtered category is a category in which every diagram has a cocone.

For any finite category D and functor $F : D \rightarrow C$, there exists an object $X \in C$ and a nat. trans. $F \rightarrow \Delta_X$.

Simpler version :

- There exists an object of C (non-empty category)
- For any two objects $X, Y \in C$, there is an object Z and morphisms $X \rightarrow Z$, $Y \rightarrow Z$
- For any two parallel morphism, $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$, there exists a morphism $h : Y \rightarrow Z$ such that $hf = hg$.

Every category with a terminal object is filtered.

Every category which has finite colimits is filtered.

Interpretation : for any limit that the site has, they are preserved.

4.12 Stalks and étale space

[38]

4.12.1 In a topological context

The notion of a stalk is meant to encode the local behaviour of a map. That is, if we consider a structure sheaf on a topological space, like say some set of continuous maps $X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ with some specific properties,

In **Top**, consider an object B (the base space), and take the slice category **Top**_{/ B} , the category of bundles $\pi : E \rightarrow B$ over B .

If π is a local homeomorphism, ie for every $e \in E$, there is an open neighbourhood U_e such that $\pi(U_e)$ is open in B , and the restriction $\pi|_{U_e} : U_e \rightarrow \pi(U_e)$ is a homeomorphism, then we say that $\pi : E \rightarrow B$ is an *étale space*, with $E_x = \pi^{-1}(x)$ the *stalk* of π over x .

For $\text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$ a topos, if F is a sheaf on $(\mathbf{C}, J)$, the slice topos $\text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)/F$ has a canonical étale projection $\pi : \text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)/F \rightarrow \text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$, a local homeomorphism of topoi, the étale space of F .

For any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$, $y(X)$ the Yoneda embedded object,

$$U(X) = \text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)/y(X) \quad (4.132)$$

Sections of π_F over $U(X) \rightarrow \text{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$ are in bijection with elements of $F(X)$.

If $(\mathbf{C}, J)$ is the canonical site of a topological space, each slice $\mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)/F$ is equivalent to sheaves on the étale space of that sheaf. In particular, $U(X) \rightarrow \mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{C}, J)$ corresponds to the inclusion of an open subset.

4.12.2 In a sheaf

4.13 Topological topoi

While the category of topological spaces $\mathbf{Top}$ is *not* a topos, I feel like I should bring up some comments on this, as the notion of spaces in mathematics as a topological space is historically very deeply anchored, for various reasons such as history, ease of use, broadness, etc.

In terms of category, we have the category of topological spaces $\mathbf{Top}$, with objects the class of all topological spaces, and morphisms the class of all continuous functions. From this definition, we can tell that $\mathbf{Top}$ is a concrete category, where the forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{Top} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ is simply the functor associating the underlying set X of a topological space (X, τ) , and it is faithful as we have

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Top}}(X, Y) = C(X, Y) \quad (4.133)$$

The injectivity to $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(U(X), U(Y))$ implies that two different continuous functions lead to two different functions, which is trivially true since we defined our continuous functions to merely be a subset of the functions here.

The forgetful functor $U : \mathbf{Top} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ has a left and right adjoint, the first giving us the reflective subcategory of discrete spaces, the second giving us the coreflective subcategory of trivial spaces.

[proof]

Adjoints

Theorem 4.13.1 *The initial and terminal objects of $\mathbf{Top}$ are the empty topological space $\emptyset$ and the singleton topological space $\{\bullet\}$, both of which have a unique topology :*

$$\tau_{\emptyset} = \mathcal{P}(\emptyset) = \{\emptyset\} \quad (4.134)$$

$$\tau_{\{\bullet\}} = \mathcal{P}(\{\bullet\}) = \{\emptyset, \{\bullet\}\} \quad (4.135)$$

Proof 4.13.1 *As the initial object is given by the empty set, for which there is only one possible function to any other function (the empty function), we only need to prove that this is always a continuous function, which is vacuously true since an empty function has an empty preimage.*

The same goes for the terminal object, as any set has a single morphism to the singleton, so that we only need to show it to be a continuous function. This is

Theorem 4.13.2 **Top** admits a product and coproduct, which are given by the product topology and coproduct topology.

Proof 4.13.2 The product topology of (X, τ_X) and (Y, τ_Y) is given by the set $X \times Y$ equipped with the topology

Theorem 4.13.3 **Top** admits equalizers and coequalizers, which are given by the subspace topology and the quotient topology.

From this, we have that **Top** is both finitely complete and cocomplete. However, this is as far as we can go to make it a topos.

Theorem 4.13.4 **Top** is not a balanced category.

Proof 4.13.3 In **Top**, morphisms that are both mono and epi are continuous bijective functions, ie There are however continuous bijections which are not homeomorphisms. Take the topological spaces $\mathbb{R}_{\text{can}}$, the real line with the canonical topology, and $\mathbb{R}_{\text{disc}}$, the real line with the discrete topology. Take the continuous function which is the identity function on sets,

$$f : \mathbb{R}_{\text{disc}} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\text{can}} \quad (4.136)$$

As any map from a discrete space to a topological space is continuous, this function is continuous, as well as trivially bijective. However, the image of an open set $\{x\}$ in $\mathbb{R}_{\text{disc}}$ is a closed set in $\mathbb{R}_{\text{can}}$, and therefore not a homeomorphism.

From this we have that there cannot be a subobject classifier on **Top**.

The non-boolean structure of the poset of subobjects for **Top** is due to

The other obstruction to this is the lack of exponential object in **Top** :

Theorem 4.13.5 There is no exponential object in **Top**.

Proof 4.13.4 To prove this we only need to find an object of **Top** that is not exponentiable, which is given by the fact that a topological space X is only exponentiable if the functor $X \times -$ preserves coequalizers, ie if we have a quotient map $q : Y \rightarrow Z$, for some space Y , then the function

$$q \times \text{Id}_X : Y \times X \rightarrow Z \times X \quad (4.137)$$

is also a quotient map.

"This functor always preserves coproducts, so this condition is equivalent to saying that $X \times -$ preserves all small colimits. This is then equivalent to exponentiability by the adjoint functor theorem."

A counter example to this is to take $\mathbb{Q}$ the space of rational numbers with the subspace topology from $\mathbb{R}$ and the quotient map from $\mathbb{Q}$ to the quotient space $\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}$, the rationals up to the equivalence

$$\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, q \sim q + k \quad (4.138)$$

with the appropriate quotient topology. This is roughly the space of all rational points on the circle S^1 . Given this, we can show that the Cartesian product $\mathbb{Q} \times -$ does not preserve quotients, as we have that

$$q \times \text{Id}_{\mathbb{Q}} : \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow (\mathbb{Q}/\mathbb{Z}) \times \mathbb{Q} \quad (4.139)$$

$$(q_1, q_2) \mapsto (f(q_1), q_2) \quad (4.140)$$

is not a quotient map. To prove this,

Take the sequence

$$r_n = \begin{cases} 1 & n = 0 \\ \sqrt{2}/|n| & n > 0 \end{cases} \quad (4.141)$$

which is irrational for $n > 0$ and converges to 0. Take A_n to be an open subset of $[n, n+1] \times \mathbb{R}$ such that the closure of A is given by the boundary points

$$x \quad (4.142)$$

Due to this, **Top** is not a topos, quasi-topos or even Cartesian closed category, and is therefore not a particularly good category to perform categorical processes in.

There are several possible ways to try to find a compromise to have a topos of topological spaces. One is to take some subcategory that does form a topos [sober spaces idk]

A better behaved subcategory of **Top** is the category of compact Hausdorff spaces **CHaus**, which, in addition to being complete and cocomplete [proof?],

As compact Hausdorff spaces are rather limiting, we will instead use the broader category of compactly generated topological spaces.

Definition 4.13.1 A topological space X is said to be compactly generated if it obeys one of the equivalent properties :

- For any space Y and function on the underlying sets $f : |X| \rightarrow |Y|$, then the lifts

Convenient category of topological spaces : subcategory of **Top** such that

Every CW complex is an object **C** is Cartesian closed **C** is complete and co-complete Optional : **C** is closed under closed subspaces in **Top** : if $X \in \mathbf{C}$ and $A \subseteq X$ is a closed subspace, then A belongs to **C**.

Theorem 4.13.6 *Every first-countable topological space is compactly generated.*

Proof 4.13.5

Another way is to find some other category that has a broad intersection with **Top** (ex smooth spaces).

Theorem 4.13.7 *There's an embedding of Δ -generated topological spaces in the topos of smooth spaces.*

4.14 Geometry

The broad notion of "geometry" in a topos involved the use of so-called *geometric morphisms* (although in terms of the topos itself, those are actually functors)

For two toposes E, F , a geometric morphism $f : E \rightarrow F$ is a pair of adjoint functors (f^*, f_*)

$$f_* : E \rightarrow F \quad (4.143)$$

$$f^* : F \rightarrow E \quad (4.144)$$

such that the left adjoint f^* preserves finite limits. f_* is the *direct image functor*, while f^* is the *inverse image functor*.

To get a better idea of what a geometric morphism is, let's look at the more concrete case of a Grothendieck topos. If the sites are $(X, \mathcal{J}_X), (Y, \mathcal{J}_Y)$, with a morphism of site $f : X \rightarrow Y$, inducing a functor by precomposition :

$$(-) \circ f : \mathbf{PSh}(Y) \rightarrow \mathbf{PSh}(X) \quad (4.145)$$

$$(F : Y^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}) \mapsto (G : X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}) \quad (4.146)$$

ie for some element $y \in Y$, and a presheaf F , we have the map

$$F \circ f : Y \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.147)$$

Upon restriction to act on sheaves, this is our inverse image functor f^* , with the right adjoint to this being the direct image functor.

$$f_* : \mathbf{Sh}(X) \rightarrow \mathbf{Sh}(Y) \quad (4.148)$$

$$f^* : \mathbf{Sh}(Y) \rightarrow \mathbf{Sh}(X) \quad (4.149)$$

Example 4.14.1 *The basic example which gives the morphisms their names is the case of a sheaf over a topological space X , where the site is the category of opens $\text{Op}(X)$, and a common type of sheaf is the sheaf of functions to some set $A : \text{Sh}(\text{Op}(X)) = C(X, A)$.*

$$[X] \quad (4.150)$$

A morphism of site in this case is a continuous function $f : X \rightarrow Y$, which induces a functor on $\text{Op}(X)$ by restriction :

$$f(U \in \text{Op}(X)) = \quad (4.151)$$

$$f_*F(U) = F(f^{-1}(U)) \quad (4.152)$$

Example 4.14.2 *Another similar example to look at the basic functioning of the geometric morphisms is to consider two slice topos from the category of sets. Taking two sets X and Y , consider the slice topos $\mathbf{Set}_{/X}$ and $\mathbf{Set}_{/Y}$.*

Example : One of the most common type of geometric morphism on a (Grothendieck) topos is the case of global sections. The site morphism involved is from whichever site we decide on our topos X to the trivial site $*$, so that our geometric morphism is between our topos and the topos of sets, $\mathbf{Set} = \text{Sh}(*)$. The only site morphism available here is the constant functor

$$p : X \rightarrow * \quad (4.153)$$

which is a site morphism as any covering family of X is sent to $\text{Id}_* : * \rightarrow *$, which is the only covering of 1. As the terminal category does not have much in the way of limits, we will have to show that this functor is filtered.

The induced functor is therefore some functor from the category of sets to our topos, so that for any object $F : X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ in our topos, and any object $x \in X$ in the site, the precomposition becomes

$$(-) \circ p : \mathbf{Set} \rightarrow \text{Sh}(X) \quad (4.154)$$

$$(A : * \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}) \mapsto (A \circ p : X^{\text{op}} \rightarrow * \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}) \quad (4.155)$$

ie for any "sheaf" $* \rightarrow A$ (a set), we obtain a sheaf on X simply giving us back this set.

there is only one morphism between two sites, $\text{Id}_* : * \rightarrow *$. The induced functor on the sheaf is

$$F \circ \text{Id}_* : * \quad (4.156)$$

direct image functor is

$$x \quad (4.157)$$

If f^* has a left adjoint $f_! : E \rightarrow F$, f is an essential geometric morphism.

Direct image functor :

$$f_* F(U) = F(f^{-1}(U)) \quad (4.158)$$

Global section : if $p : X \rightarrow *$, $*$ the terminal object of the site

Inverse image functor :

$$f^{-1}G(U) = G(f(U)) \quad (4.159)$$

Local geometric morphism

4.15 Subtopos

Definition 4.15.1 *Given a topos $\mathbf{H}$, a subtopos $\mathbf{S}$ is a topos for which there exists a geometric morphism $\iota : \mathbf{S} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}$*

Example 4.15.1 *The initial topos $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{0}) \cong \mathbf{1}$ is always a subtopos of any topos.*

Proof 4.15.1 *As there is only one map from $\mathbf{H}$ to $\mathbf{1}$, we can take this as a baseline.*

$$\Delta_* : \mathbf{H} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{1} \quad (4.160)$$

Then the left adjoint of this map is

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(L(*), X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{1}}(*, \Delta_*(X)) \quad (4.161)$$

so that there is only one map from $L()$ to any object of the topos, ie it is the constant map to the initial object, Δ_0 . Dually if we try to find its right adjoint, it will be the constant map to the terminal functor Δ_1 .*

Theorem 4.15.1 *The slice category $\mathbf{H}_{/X}$ of a topos $\mathbf{H}$ is itself a topos and a subtopos of $\mathbf{H}$.*

Proof 4.15.2 (MacLane thm 7.1) *As the topos contains an initial object, any of its slice categories contains an initial and final object. The product in a slice category is simply the pullback in $\mathbf{H}$, which does always exist in a topos. [equalizer?] "the equalizer of two arrows $X \rightrightarrows Y$ in E/B is clearly just the equalizer in E equipped with the evident map to B " The subobject classifier $\Omega \times X \rightarrow X$ Power object*

Definition 4.15.2 For subterminal object $U \in \mathbf{H}$, the map $o_U(V) = U \rightarrow V$ defines a Lawvere-Tierney topology

over topos, comma topos?

Definition 4.15.3 A subtopos $\iota : \mathbf{H}_j \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}$ with Lawvere-Tierney topology j is a dense subtopos

Lawvere-Tierney topology j

Level of a topos : an essential subtopos $H_l \hookrightarrow H$ is a *level* of H .

”the essential subtoposes of a topos, or more generally the essential localizations of a suitably complete category, form a complete lattice”

”If for two levels $H_1 \hookrightarrow H_2$ the second one includes the modal types of the idempotent comonad of the first one, and if it is minimal with this property, then Lawvere speaks of “Aufhebung” (see there for details) of the unity of opposites exhibited by the first one.”

4.16 Motivic yoga

[39, 40, 41] Six functor formalism

4.17 Localization

In some cases we wish to

[42] For a category C and a collection of morphisms $S \subseteq \text{Mor}(C)$, an object $c \in C$ is S -local if the hom-functor

$$C(-, c) : C^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{Set} \quad (4.162)$$

sends morphisms in S to isomorphisms in Set , so that for every $(s : a \rightarrow b) \in S$,

$$C(s, c) : C(b, c) \rightarrow C(a, c) \quad (4.163)$$

is a bijection

”localization of a category consists of adding to a category inverse morphisms for some collection of morphisms, constraining them to become isomorphisms”

”In homotopy theory, for example, there are many examples of mappings that are invertible up to homotopy; and so large classes of homotopy equivalent spaces”

Example 4.17.1 *The basic example of a localization is that of a commutative ring. localizing with prime 2 : $\mathbb{Z}[1/2]$, localization away from all primes : $\mathbb{Q}$*

Example 4.17.2 *Localization of $\mathbb{R}[x]$ away from a : rational functions defined everywhere except at a*

Localization at a class of morphisms W : reflective subcategory of W -local objects (reflective localization).

Localization of an internal hom : localization of the morphisms defined by $\prod_{X,Y} [X, Y]$?

Localization of a topos corresponds to a choice of Lawvere topology, localization of a Grothendieck topos to a Grothendieck topology.

Duality of a localization?

4.18 Moduli spaces and classifying spaces

As we've seen in X, for categories of presheaves on some underlying category $\mathbf{C}$, there exists special presheaves called the *representable presheaves*, which are such that they can be written as a hom-functor

$$F = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, X) \quad (4.164)$$

with X the *representing object*. As we've seen, those are in some sense the equivalent of the objects of $\mathbf{C}$ in our topos.

Representation of a functor F :

$$\theta : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(-, X) \xrightarrow{\cong} F \quad (4.165)$$

"As above, the object c is called a representing object (or often, universal object) for F , and the element e is called a universal element for F . Again, it follows from the Yoneda lemma that the pair (c, e) is determined uniquely up to unique isomorphism."

Fine v. coarse moduli space

Definition 4.18.1 *An object $X \in [\mathbf{C}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$ is a coarse moduli space*

Example 4.18.1 *In the category of sheaves on manifolds, $[\text{SmoothMan}^{\text{op}}, \mathbf{Set}]$, The moduli space of k -differential forms Ω^k associates to every manifold M its set of k -differential forms $\Omega^k(M)$ Correspondence between the actual space of k -differential form $\Omega^k(M)$ as a sheaf itself and the internal hom $[X, \Omega^k]$*

Moduli space : space that is a

Classifying morphisms,

beep

4.19 Number objects

One benefit of topoi as a category is the guaranteed existence of a natural number object[43], which is an internalization of the notion of positive integers. As we wish for our topoi to be a universe for mathematics, this is a fairly fundamental object.

Definition 4.19.1 *A natural number object for a topos is an object denoted $\mathbb{N}$ such that there exists the morphisms*

- *The morphism $z : 1 \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$*
- *The successor morphism $s : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$*

such that for any diagram $q : 1 \rightarrow X$, $f : A \rightarrow A$, there is a unique morphism u

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \xrightarrow{z} & \mathbb{N} & \xrightarrow{s} & \mathbb{N} \\ & \searrow q & \downarrow u & & \downarrow u \\ & & A & \xrightarrow{f} & A \end{array}$$

The map $z : 1 \rightarrow N$ is the zero element of N , while the $s : N \rightarrow N$ is the successor morphism, analogous to the operation $s(n) = n + 1$.

This number object is in fact (isomorphic to) the algebra generated by the maybe monad = Maybe(n), which in this context we will call the *successor monad* $S(n)$.

f defines a sequence, such that $a_0 = q$ and $a_{n+1} = f(a_n)$

Relation to maybe monad

Show that a morphism $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow A$ induces a diagram $A \rightarrow A \rightarrow A \rightarrow \dots$, which induces a limit

$$\lim_f A \tag{4.166}$$

Likewise, topoi also induce a *real number object*

Definition 4.19.2 *A real number object*

4.20 Duality

In our analysis of topos, a very common way to define them is via duality.

Definition 4.20.1 *A duality is an equivalence between a category $\mathbf{C}$ and the dual of a category $\mathbf{D}$.*

$$S : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D} \quad (4.167)$$

$$T : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \quad (4.168)$$

$$\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \rightarrow TS \quad (4.169)$$

$$\epsilon : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{D}} \rightarrow ST \quad (4.170)$$

obeying that for every $X \in \mathbf{C}$ and $Y \in \mathbf{D}$

$$T\epsilon_X \circ \eta_{TX} = \text{Id}_{TX} \quad (4.171)$$

$$S\eta_Y \circ \epsilon_{SY} = \text{Id}_{SY} \quad (4.172)$$

Definition 4.20.2 *If two dual categories $\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{D}$ are concrete, ie with*

$$U : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.173)$$

$$V : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.174)$$

that are faithful and representable, $U \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(E_{\mathbf{C}}, -)$, $V \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{D}}(E_{\mathbf{D}}, -)$

[is concreteness and representability needed]

Definition 4.20.3 *A concrete duality*

[44]

Dualizing object :

Example 4.20.1 *The standard example of duality is that of dual vectors, with dualizable object $I \cong k \in \mathbf{Vec}_k$. The two functors are simply $U = V = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(I, -)$, mapping vector spaces to their set of points. Then a dualizable object is a vector space X*

$$T : \text{Vec}_k^{op} \xrightarrow{\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(-, X)} \text{Vec}_k \quad (4.175)$$

$$S : \text{Vec}_k^{op} \xrightarrow{\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(-, X)} \text{Vec}_k \quad (4.176)$$

$$US : \mathbf{Vec}_k \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.177)$$

$$VT : \mathbf{Vec}_k \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (4.178)$$

representable : $\exists X, Y \in \mathbf{Vec}_k$ such that

$$US = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(-, X) \quad (4.179)$$

$$VT = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(-, Y) \quad (4.180)$$

Representing elements : $\phi = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(X, X)$, $\psi = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k}(Y, Y)$, space of square matrices

nat :

$$\eta : \mathrm{Id}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k} \rightarrow TS \quad (4.181)$$

$$\epsilon : \mathrm{Id}_{\mathbf{Vec}_k} \rightarrow ST \quad (4.182)$$

Those are respectively the resolution of the identity and [trace?]

Contravariant representation?

Canonical isomorphism $\omega : |X| \rightarrow |Y|$ via

$$|X| \xrightarrow{X} USTX \quad (4.183)$$

Adjunction

$$(-) \otimes A \dashv (-) \otimes A^* \cong [A, -] \quad (4.184)$$

$$X^* \cong k \otimes X^* \cong [A, k] \quad (4.185)$$

[...]

In the context of presheaves, this situation is simply the case where

As a presheaf can be considered as the generalization of a space, a copresheaf can be considered as the generalization of an algebra.

The basic example for this is to consider the algebra of smooth functions on a Cartesian space, via the functor associating R -algebras to Cartesian spaces :

$$C^\infty : \mathbf{SmoothMan} \rightarrow R\text{-}\mathbf{Alg} \quad (4.186)$$

Associating the algebra $C^\infty(M)$ to any manifold M . Adding the forgetful functor $U : R\text{-}\mathbf{Alg} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, this gives us some copresheaf on the category of Cartesian spaces.

Theorem 4.20.1 *Milnor duality :*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{SmoothMan}}(X, Y) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{CAlg}_{\mathbb{R}}}(C^\infty(Y), C^\infty(X)) \quad (4.187)$$

This copresheaf is furthermore a cosheaf. If we consider the restriction of our manifold to some submanifold $\iota : S \hookrightarrow M$,

Copresheaf : functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$

Cosheaf : copresheaf has for a covering family $\{U_i \rightarrow U\}$

$$F(U) \cong \varinjlim \left(\bigsqcup_{ij} F(U_i \times_U U_j) \rightrightarrows \bigsqcup_i F(U_i) \right) \quad (4.188)$$

Equivalence via Yoneda :

$$\mathbf{CoSh}(\mathbf{C}) \cong \quad (4.189)$$

The copresheaf assigns to each test space $U \in \mathbf{C}$ the set of allowed maps from A to U - U -valued functions on A

Example 4.20.2 *There is a duality between the algebra $\mathbb{R}$ and the single point space $\{0 < 1\}$*

Proof 4.20.1 *As $\mathbb{R}$ has only a single ideal, 0,*

$$\mathrm{Spec}(\mathbb{R}) \quad (4.190)$$

4.21 Ringed topos

As with sheaves in general, we do not have to consider our topos to be exclusively set-valued, and we can give it a variety of other types. One of the most commonly used is that of a ringed topos.

Definition 4.21.1 *A ringed topos $(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ is*

4.22 Integration

Ends?

For a commutative ring object in $\mathbf{H}$

Chapter 5

Example categories

For the consideration of the methods to be studied, we need to look at a few good examples of appropriate categories. We will mostly look at topos (the main focus of this), more specifically Grothendieck topos, as well as a few categories of some physical interest relating to quantum theory, which may differ from the topos structure, hopefully illuminating the differences with the more classical logic associated with classical mechanics.

Quantales? Topos of the sheaves of commutative algebras on Hilbert space? Effectus categories?

Why **Top** isn't a topos : Not balanced, not Cartesian closed or locally Cartesian closed[45]

Simplicial category? Sierpinski topos?

5.1 Category of sets

The most basic topos (outside of the initial topos $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{0}) \cong \mathbf{1}$) is the category of sets **Set**, with objects made from the class of all sets and morphisms the class of all functions.

In terms of a sheaf topos, sets can be defined as the sheaf on the terminal category : $\mathbf{Set} = \mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{1})$, which is the functor from $*^{\text{op}} = *$ to **Set**. As the set of all functions from $\{\bullet\}$ to any set X is isomorphic to X itself, this is easily seen to be isomorphic to **Set**. We only need to consider sieves on its unique object $*$, and as there is only one possible morphism there, there are only two possible sieves : the empty sieve $S_\emptyset$ which maps *ast* to the empty set, and the maximal sieve S_* which maps it to the singleton containing the identity map.

This allows us two possible topologies, the *chaotic topology*

As the site only has a trivial coverage, there is only a fairly limited amount of assembly that we can do from it.

A variation of **Set** is **FinSet**, the category of finite sets. Trivially a full subcategory of **Set** via the obvious inclusion functor.

Theorem 5.1.1 *The category **FinSet** is a subtopos of **Set**.*

Proof 5.1.1 *As we are only concerned with finite limits here, all basic arguments for **Set** being a topos apply here. All finite limits of finite sets in **Set** are also finite sets, as are all internal homs and the subobject classifier.*

5.1.1 Limits and colimits

As the prototype for the very notion of limits and colimits, **Set** has all the finite limits and colimits. In fact, it has all small limits and colimits, ie when the diagram itself is small enough to be a set.

Theorem 5.1.2 *The empty set $\emptyset$ is the initial object of **Set**.*

Proof 5.1.2 *We need to show that for any set $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$, there is a unique function $f : \emptyset \rightarrow X$. A function $f : A \rightarrow B$ is a subset of $A \times B$ obeying some properties, therefore we need to look at the set of subsets of $\emptyset \times A$. By properties of the Cartesian product,*

$$\emptyset \times A = \{\emptyset\} \quad (5.1)$$

There is therefore only one element to choose from, $\emptyset$, which is indeed a function since it obeys (vacuously) the constraints on functions.

Theorem 5.1.3 *Any singleton set $\{\bullet\}$ is a terminal object of **Set**, all isomorphic.*

Proof 5.1.3 *We need to show that for any set $X \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set})$, there is a unique function $f : X \rightarrow \{\bullet\}$.*

$$X \times \{\bullet\} \quad (5.2)$$

The terminal object is also the unique representable presheaf on **1**, simply given by $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1}}(*, *)$, mapping the unique element of **1** to the set of the unique identity morphism of $*$, as we would expect.

As a category of sets, which are fundamentally defined by $\in$, **Set** has global elements $x : I \rightarrow X$. Those global elements are separators

Well-pointed topos

Products and coproducts :

Theorem 5.1.4 *The product on **Set** is isomorphic to the Cartesian product.*

Proof 5.1.4 *The Cartesian product has by construction*

Theorem 5.1.5 *The coproduct on **Set** is isomorphic to the disjoint union.*

Proof 5.1.5

Theorem 5.1.6 *Given two functions $f, g : A \rightarrow B$, the equalizer in **Set** is the subset $C \subseteq A$ on which those functions coincide,*

$$\text{eq}(f, g) = \{c \in A \mid f(c) = g(c)\} \quad (5.3)$$

Theorem 5.1.7 *The equalizer of two functions $f, g : A \rightrightarrows B$ is the set of elements of A whose image agree :*

$$\text{eq}(f, g) = \{x \in A \mid f(x) = g(x)\} \quad (5.4)$$

Theorem 5.1.8 *The coequalizer of two functions $f, g : A \rightrightarrows B$ is the quotient set on A by the equivalence relation*

$$x \sim y \leftrightarrow f(x) = g(y) \quad (5.5)$$

Proof 5.1.6

$$A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \quad (5.6)$$

Definition 5.1.1 *The pullback of the (co?)span $A \rightarrow C \leftarrow B$ is the indexed set*

Theorem 5.1.9 *The pushout of the (co?)span $A \leftarrow C \rightarrow B$ is the*

Theorem 5.1.10 *Directed limit*

Given these, we can see that **Set** has all small limits and colimits.

5.1.2 Elements

Fairly obviously, given its status as the model for it, **Set** has global elements : $x : \{\bullet\} \rightarrow X$, corresponding to the functions

$$\forall x \in X, x(\bullet) = x \quad (5.7)$$

so that explicitly, $x = \{(\bullet, x)\}$ (this set can be shown to exist with the axiom of pairing). Those points are furthermore *separators*, in that the morphisms on **Set** are entirely defined by them

$$f = g \leftrightarrow \forall x : \{\bullet\} \rightarrow X, f \circ x = g \circ x \quad (5.8)$$

As it is also a non-degenerate topos, in that $\{\bullet\} \neq \emptyset$, this makes **Set** a well-pointed topos.

Set is boolean, two-valued, has split support

5.1.3 Subobject classifier

For **Set**, the subobject classifier is the set $\{\emptyset, \{\bullet\}\}$, also denoted by $\{0, 1\}$ or $\{\perp, \top\}$, corresponding to the two boolean valuations of a subobject : either being a subset or not being a subset. While we could define it as such, this is also simply the subobject classifier of the terminal topos, as this is also the closed sieve on the terminal category **1**, so that the subobject classifier is the functor

$$\Omega : \mathbf{1} \rightarrow \{\emptyset, \{\bullet\}\} \quad (5.9)$$

which, in the equivalence of sheaves $\mathbf{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ with sets, is simply a set of two elements.

In terms of set theory, a subobject is a subset (up to isomorphism), that is

$$A \subseteq X \leftrightarrow \exists \chi_A : X \rightarrow \Omega \quad (5.10)$$

For a subset $\iota : S \hookrightarrow X$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S & \xrightarrow{\iota} & * \\ \downarrow \iota & & \downarrow \text{true} \\ X & \xrightarrow{\chi_S} & \Omega \end{array}$$

The function χ_S is more typically called the characteristic function and uses the notation $\chi_S : U \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$

$$\chi_U(x) = \begin{cases} 0 \\ 1 \end{cases} \quad (5.11)$$

Internal hom : The set of functions

$$\begin{aligned}
[X, Y] &= \{f \mid f : X \rightarrow Y\} \\
&= \{f \subseteq X \times Y \mid \forall x \in X, \exists y \in Y, (x, y) \in f \wedge ((x, y) \in f \wedge (x, z) \in f \rightarrow y = z)\}
\end{aligned}
\tag{5.12}$$

Natural number object : the natural number construction.

The maybe monad is simply

$$\text{Maybe}(X) = X \sqcup \{\bullet\} \tag{5.14}$$

Coproduct for natural number :

$$0 \sqcup 0 = \{\} \tag{5.15}$$

Lawvere-Tierney topology : some morphism $j : \mathbf{2} \rightarrow \mathbf{2}$

Properties : $j(\{\bullet\}) = \{\bullet\}$, $j(j(x)) = j(x)$, $j(a \wedge b) =$

$j(\{\bullet\}) = \{\bullet\}$ reduces the choice to $j = \text{Id}_\Omega$ and $j = \{\bullet\}$, the constant map.

For the identity map : Given a subset $\iota : S \hookrightarrow X$, with classifier $\chi_S : A \rightarrow \Omega$, the composition $j \circ \chi_S$ defines another subobject $\bar{\iota} : \bar{S} \hookrightarrow A$ such that s is a subobject of $\bar{\iota}$, $\bar{s}$ is the j -closure of s

Identity map closure : every object is its own closure. This is the *discrete topology*.

Constant map $j(x) = \{\bullet\}$: the composition $j \circ \chi_S$ is the "always true" characteristic function, which is just χ_A . The closure of a set S in A is the entire set A . This is the *trivial* or *codiscrete* topology.

Those are the only two allowed topologies in **Set**.

Relation to $\text{loc}_{\neg\neg} : \neg : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$ is

$$\neg(\{\bullet\}) = \emptyset \tag{5.16}$$

$$\neg(\emptyset) = \{\bullet\} \tag{5.17}$$

$\neg\neg$ is simply the identity on **Set**. The j -closure associated to it is the identity map.

Localization?

Power object

5.1.4 Closed Cartesian

That the category of sets is closed Cartesian simply stems from the usual construction of functions on sets in basic set theory. As functions from A to B are defined as a subset of the Cartesian product $A \times B$, this is guaranteed by the existence of the Cartesian product of sets and the axiom schema of specification.

Definition 5.1.2 *For any two sets A, B , the hom-set $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(A, B)$ is itself a set, by the traditional set definition of functions*

$$f : A \rightarrow B \leftrightarrow f = \{(a, b) \subseteq A \times B \mid f(a) = b\} \quad (5.18)$$

so that $\square$

The evaluation map of a function in $\mathbf{Set}$ is given by the traditional formulation of function evaluations in set theory. For a function $f : A \rightarrow B$, its evaluation by an element $x \in A$ is the unique element y in B for which $(x, y) \in R_f$. In set theoretical terms, this can be defined Russell's iota operator,

$$\text{ev}(x, f) = \iota y, xR_f y \quad (5.19)$$

$$= \bigcup \{z \mid \{y \mid xR_f y\} = \{z\}\} \quad (5.20)$$

Counit of the tensor product/internal hom adjunction?

$$S \times (-) \dashv [S, -] \quad (5.21)$$

currying

5.1.5 Internal objects

The category of $\mathbf{Set}$ contains just about all the typical internal objects that we would expect, as most basic structures in mathematics are defined using set theory. Any group in the traditional definition of the sense (as sets with some extra structure) have an equivalent internal group in $\mathbf{Set}$, with the expected underlying set, and the same is true for internal rings, internal modules, etc etc.

We have in particular our various number objects with their associated internalized structures. The real number object $\mathbb{R}$ can be given an internal group structure with the addition morphism, it can be given an internal ring structure, etc.

5.2 Topos on a set

As any set forms a site with the power set as coverage, we can consider the Grothendieck topos

$$\mathrm{Sh}(X, \mathcal{P}(X)) \quad (5.22)$$

for some set X .

5.3 Topos of a topological space

Another common example of a topos is the sheaf of a topological space $\mathrm{Sh}(\mathrm{Op}(X))$ with the subcanonical coverage, simply written as $\mathrm{Sh}(X)$ for short. This is the type of topos we originally saw in the definition of a sheaf as an ur-example, with such common examples as the structure sheaf of continuous functions to some topological space Y . If we call our topos $E = \mathrm{Sh}(X)$, then we have the interpretation that we saw earlier.

This is the classic example of a topos, where the restriction maps $\rho_{U,V}$ are simply given by the domain restriction

Restriction maps, gluing, locality

$\mathrm{Sh}(\mathrm{Op}(X))$

”The problem with excluded middle in topological models is that it may not hold continuously: e.g. a subspace $U \subseteq X$ and its complement $X \setminus U$ will together contain all the points of X , but the map from their coproduct $U + (X \setminus U)$ to X does not have a continuous section because the topology on the domain is different. Thus, we cannot expect to have the full law of excluded middle in a topological model”

5.4 Category of smooth spaces

[46, 47]

A more geometric category for a topos is the category of smooth spaces **Smooth**, which is defined as the sheaf over the category of smooth Cartesian spaces,

$$\mathbf{Smooth} = \mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathbf{Smooth}}) \quad (5.23)$$

The category of smooth spaces can be given a variety of sites equivalently, such as the site of smooth manifolds $\mathbf{SmoothMan}$, the site of open subsets of $\mathbb{R}^n$, or the site of $\mathbb{R}^n$, all with morphisms being the smooth maps between such objects. As we will see, all those possible sites end up producing the same topos, and we

will typically just use the category of Cartesian spaces **CartSp** where the only objects are $\mathbb{R}^n$, as this will make for the simpler site. This stems from the fact that the other sites can be constructed by limits and colimits of each other that we do not have to worry too much. While the objects are $\mathbb{R}^n$, this is of course only up to diffeomorphism so that this will include all manners of contractible domains like open balls.

The coverage of this site is slightly tricky. The most obvious cover is simply the coverage by open sets (diffeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^n$ in our case), where we consider the lattice generated by all open sets of **CartSp**. While we can construct a sheaf over this coverage (and it will in fact lead to an equivalent topos), there are coverages with better properties.

Definition 5.4.1 *A good open cover is an open cover for which any finite intersection of open sets is contractible, ie a good open cover $\{f_i : U_i \rightarrow X\}$ of X*

$$\bigcap_{i \in I, X} U_i \cong \star \quad (5.24)$$

This is typically taken as the cover as, from algebraic topology, we know that such covers have better properties, as the Čech cohomology of the cover will be identical to that of the space itself.

Theorem 5.4.1 *Any smooth manifold admits a good open cover.*

This implies a homeomorphism to the open ball

Definition 5.4.2 *A good open cover $\{f_i : U_i \rightarrow X\}$ is a differentially good open cover if finite intersections of the cover are all diffeomorphic to the open ball.*

$$\bigcap_{i \in I, X} U_i \cong B^k \quad (5.25)$$

Theorem 5.4.2 *All three coverage of **CartSp**_{smooth} lead to isomorphic sheaves :*

$$\mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathrm{smooth}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{open}}) \cong \mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathrm{smooth}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{good}}) \cong \mathrm{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathrm{smooth}}, \mathcal{J}_{\mathrm{diff}})$$

Therefore for our purpose we can pick the best behaved coverage.

Sheaves on the category of Cartesian spaces is best understood, in the context of geometry, as being *plots*, the more general version of what would be an atlas in the case of manifolds.

Definition 5.4.3 *A plot is a map between an open set of a Cartesian space $\mathcal{O} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ and a topological space X*

From the Yoneda lemma, we have that for any sheaf $X \in \mathbf{Smooth}$ and Cartesian space U , we have the isomorphism

$$X(U) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{[\mathbf{CartSp}, \mathbf{Set}]}(\mathcal{Y}(U), X) \quad (5.26)$$

$$\mathcal{Y}(U) : \mathbf{CartSp}^{\mathrm{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.27)$$

$$O \mapsto \quad (5.28)$$

While this is a good intuitive way to understand the spaces probed by plots, it can be useful to know that in fact the topological space X itself is not necessary as a data to define a space cattaneo.

Theorem 5.4.3 *Given the set of transition functions on a manifold, the topological space can be reconstructed as*

$$M = \bigsqcup O_i / \sim \quad (5.29)$$

where two points in $O_i \sqcup O_j$ are equivalent if $\tau_{ij}(x_i) = x_j$

This is what we do with the smooth sets topos, as we are only considering the existence of those maps (as the set $F(\mathbf{Cartsp})$), and the behaviour of those plots over overlapping regions.

Example 5.4.1 *Take the circle S^1 , which we will defined a bit simplistically as a plot over $\mathbb{R}$. To avoid any issue of bad covers, let's take three different overlapping plots so that all overlaps are pairwise contractible. Just considering those plots, we get*

$$S^1(\mathbb{R}) = \{\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \varphi_3\} \quad (5.30)$$

In terms of an atlas, if we considered our circle as the interval $[0, 1]$ with ends identified, we could cover it via the three intervals $(0, 3/4)$, $(1/2, 1)$ and $(3/4, 1/2)$ (simply pick any map $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow (0, 1)$ to appropriately rescale everything such as the arctan map)

[diagram]

with overlaps

$$1;2 : (1/2, 3/4) \quad (5.31)$$

$$1;3 : (0, 1/2) \quad (5.32)$$

$$2;3 : (3/4, 1) \quad (5.33)$$

with the transition maps

$$\tau_{12} = \quad (5.34)$$

$$\tau_{13} = \quad (5.35)$$

$$\tau_{23} = \quad (5.36)$$

In terms of overlap, we have $U^+ \cap U^- \cong I \sqcup I$, so that we need to consider additionally the plot of that Cartesian space (slightly complicated by the non-connected aspect of it, but we can consider the open set of the line $(-1, 0) \cup (0, 1)$. While we can do it this is partly why we generally consider good open covers)

$$S^1(I \sqcup I) = \{\varphi^\pm\} \quad (5.37)$$

which maps this overlap region onto S^1 . The inclusion of this overlap area is done as

$$\iota_+(x \in I \sqcup I) = x \quad (5.38)$$

$$\iota_-(x \in I \sqcup I) = 2 - x \quad (5.39)$$

The overlap in terms of the plot is that we map $(-1, 0) \cup (0, 1)$ to the interval I as

Those morphisms on **CartSp** are mapped onto opposite mappings on **Set** :

$$S^1(\iota_+) : \{\varphi^+, \varphi^-\} \rightarrow \{\varphi^\pm\} \quad (5.40)$$

If we take the less abstract case of a concrete sheaf to look at smooth spaces, considering **CartSp** is a concrete site, the concrete presheaf of $\mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp})$ is the category of *diffeological spaces* **DiffeoSp**, where each global element $X : 1 \rightarrow \mathbf{DiffeoSp}$ is a diffeological space.

[Diff is a quasitopos]

An important subcategory is also the category of smooth manifolds **SmoothMan**.

$$\mathbf{SmoothMan} \subseteq \mathbf{DiffeoSp} \subseteq \mathbf{Smooth} \quad (5.41)$$

SmoothMan is not itself a topos, as it lacks an exponential object (Hom-sets between manifolds such as $C^\infty(M, N)$ are not themselves manifolds, although they are close to it [48]), and the quotients or equalizers of manifolds are not themselves manifolds [examples]

Smooth manifolds are locally representable objects of **Smooth**. If $X : 1 \rightarrow \mathbf{Smooth}$ is a concrete smooth space (diffeological space), it is locally representable if there exists $\{U_i \hookrightarrow X\}$, $U_i \in \mathbf{Smooth}$ such that the canonical morphism out of the coproduct

$$\bigsqcup_i U_i \rightarrow X \quad (5.42)$$

Is an effective epimorphism in **Smooth**.

$$\bigsqcup_i U_i \times_X \bigsqcup_j U_j \Rightarrow \bigsqcup_i U_i \rightarrow X \quad (5.43)$$

By commutativity of coproduct and pullback [prove it]

$$\bigsqcup_{i,j} (U_i \times_X U_j) \Rightarrow \bigsqcup_i U_i \rightarrow X \quad (5.44)$$

Theorem 5.4.4

$$\mathbf{Smooth} \cong \mathbf{Sh}(\mathbf{SmoothMan}) \quad (5.45)$$

An important property of **Smooth** is that it contains a large proportion of **Top**, more specifically the category of

Status wrt top, delta generated top, etc

Due to this wide variety of physically important objects in **Smooth**, it will typically be (or at least some wider categories that we will define later) the topos serving as the setting for physics in general.

Subobject classifier : for any $U \in \mathbf{CartSp}$, $\Omega(U)$ is the set of subsheaves of h_U .

Finer diffeology same as subobject relation of sheaves?

Definition 5.4.4 For a smooth space X , given a set F of parametrizations of X , the diffeology generated by F is the finest diffeology containing F .

$$\langle F \rangle = \bigcap \mathcal{D} \quad (5.46)$$

Example 5.4.2 For any diffeological space, the diffeology generated by the empty family $F = \emptyset$ is the discrete diffeology.

Dimension

Definition 5.4.5 For a smooth space X , the dimension of X is the infimum of the dimension of its generating family.

$$\dim(X) = \inf_{\langle F \rangle = D} \dim(F) \quad (5.47)$$

Note that the topos of smooth sets is much larger than that of manifolds, including infinite dimensional manifolds, and contains quite a lot of spaces which do not have any obvious interpretation in those terms.

Example 5.4.3 The wire diffeology is given by taking the standard diffeology on $\mathbb{R}^2$ [representative sheaf?] and only keeping the plots for which the parametrization factors through $\mathbb{R}$, ie for any parametrization $p : U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$, for any $u \in U$, there exists an open neighbourhood $u \in V \subseteq U$ with a smooth map $F : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and a smooth curve $q : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ such that $p|_V = q \circ F$ [Same differential structure as $\mathbb{R}^2$ 1] The identity map is not a plot

5.4.1 Limits and colimits

Proposition 5.4.1 The initial object of **Smooth** is the constant functor

$$\Delta_{\emptyset} : \mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathbf{Smooth}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.48)$$

which maps every cartesian space to the empty set $\emptyset$.

The interpretation of this is that the initial object can be seen as the empty manifold, with the empty atlas.

Theorem 5.4.5 The terminal object of **Smooth** is the constant functor

$$\Delta_{\{\bullet\}} : \mathbf{CartSp}_{\mathbf{Smooth}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.49)$$

which maps every cartesian space to the singleton $\{\bullet\}$.

The interpretation of this is that the terminal object of **Smooth** is a *point*, as in particular the plot of points $p : \mathbb{R}^0 \rightarrow \{\bullet\}$ is the only one which is an isomorphism. This can be seen by the fact that this smooth space is generated by the diffeology $\mathbb{R}^0 \rightarrow \{\bullet\}$, by taking the pullbacks of every map through $\mathbb{R}^0$. ie for our further maps $\mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \{\bullet\}$, those can all be generated through the unique map $\mathbb{R}^k \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^0$,

$$\mathbb{R}^k \xrightarrow{!_{\mathbb{R}^k}} \mathbb{R}^0 \xrightarrow{p} \{\bullet\} \quad (5.50)$$

Theorem 5.4.6

Important functors :

Definition 5.4.6 *The forgetful functor*

$$U_{\mathbf{Set}} : \mathbf{Smooth} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.51)$$

is the functor mapping every smooth space to its plot of points.

5.4.2 Subcategories of smooth sets

As a sheaf topos, we have that all objects of the site correspond themselves to objects of the topos via the representable presheaves. Any Cartesian space $\mathbb{R}^k$ therefore has a corresponding smooth set via

$$X_{\mathbb{R}^k} = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{CartSp}}(-, \mathbb{R}^k) \quad (5.52)$$

such that their plots are given by

$$\mathrm{Plot}_{X_{\mathbb{R}^n}}(\mathbb{R}^l) = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{CartSp}}(\mathbb{R}^l, \mathbb{R}^k) = C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^l, \mathbb{R}^k) \quad (5.53)$$

and their transition functions are

Concrete sheaves (diffeological space)

Example 5.4.4

Smooth manifolds

5.4.3 Stalks

Stalks via family of open balls?

5.4.4 Non-concrete objects

As we've seen, the concrete sheaves in **Smooth** do not form the entire topos, leaving non-concrete sheaves.

[Coarse moduli spaces?]

The archetypical example of this is the smooth set of differential k -forms,

$$\Omega^k : \mathbf{CartSp} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.54)$$

$$U \mapsto \Omega^k(U) \quad (5.55)$$

which associates to every Cartesian space the set of k -forms over that space. The value of objects is simply the set of all possible k -forms on that Cartesian space, while the morphisms $f : U_1 \rightarrow U_2$ induce a pullback

If we attempt to look at the set of "points" of this space, if that term can be applied here, that would be the plot of the terminal object in the site, $\mathbb{R}^0$. But of course, in the sense of the sheaf as described here, this will just be the set of all k -forms over the point $\Omega(\mathbb{R}^0)$, which will just include the zero section, so that if we try to consider this plot as the "point content" of the space, there is but a single point :

$$\Omega(\mathbb{R}^0) = \{0\} \quad (5.56)$$

As we would not really consider the elements of this space to be that single section, it is therefore important to be mindful of what the plots of the sheaf represent.

Global sections :

$$\Gamma(\Omega^k) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Smooth}}(1, \Omega) \quad (5.57)$$

5.4.5 Important objects

The category of smooth spaces contains most of the objects of importance in physics and other fields, so that it is useful to look at the various types of objects within it.

First, as a topos, it has a terminal object as we've seen (the constant sheaf 1 which maps all probes to a single element, the constant plot). From this and the coproduct, we can construct objects similar to sets as we wish (this is in fact what the discrete functor will be later on), and as with any topos, a natural number object in particular.

As the coverage is subcanonical, the Yoneda embedding makes any Cartesian space a smooth space via its representable presheaf,

$$U \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{CartSp}}(-, U) \quad (5.58)$$

As we have seen, any diffeological space is a smooth space, in fact every concrete smooth space is a diffeological space.

Manifolds

By the Cartesian closed character of the topos, for any pair of manifolds, the set of all smooth maps between them is itself a smooth space, ie

$$C^\infty(M, N) \in \mathbf{Smooth} \quad (5.59)$$

We can also ask for various additional properties on those exponential objects. For instance, for two objects X, Y which are internal vector spaces, we can ask for the subset X^Y that respects

Definition 5.4.7 *Linear maps between two internal vector spaces are a smooth space.*

Full category of real vector spaces internal to smooth?

Important classes of non-concrete sheaves are the *moduli spaces*, which are sheaves giving back appropriate function spaces on a Cartesian space. For instance the moduli space of Riemannian metrics Met is a sheaf

$$\text{Met} : \mathbf{CartSp}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.60)$$

$$U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \quad (5.61)$$

where $\text{Met}(U)$ is the set of all Riemannian metrics on U . For instance, as there is only one metric on a point (since the tangent bundle there is zero dimensional), we have

$$\text{Met}(\mathbb{R}^0) = \{0\} \quad (5.62)$$

And there is only one component to the metric on the line which must also be positive, so its set of metric is that of the positive definite smooth functions.

Other moduli structures of importance are the moduli space of differential forms $\Omega^\bullet$,

$$[X, \Omega^\bullet] = \Omega^\bullet(X) \quad (5.63)$$

and for classical mechanics, the moduli space of symplectic forms ω

True for any section?

Theorem 5.4.7 *The moduli spaces of sections is a smooth space*

Moduli space of connections

Other moduli spaces of importance are gauge-related ones, such as the moduli space of principal bundles, but this will be looked at in a more general lens in 7.

5.4.6 Internal objects

Definition 5.4.8 *An internal group of **Smooth** is a Lie smooth space.*

A particular case of this is the common case of Lie groups, which is simply an internal group whose underlying object is a manifold.

A more general example of a Lie smooth space that is not a Lie group would be for instance the diffeomorphism group. Given the power object of a manifold M^M , the diffeomorphism group is the subobject of invertible endomorphisms

[prove that it is a smooth space]

This gives $\text{Diff}(M)$ a natural internal group structure by composition.

As with many categories, one of the fundamental internal ring of the topos is $\mathbb{R}$, the representable functor of $\mathbb{R}$ itself.

A particularly important class of internal objects for smooth spaces is that of internal R -modules. By default, our internal function spaces are of the form of internal homs, $[X, Y]$. If we wish to speak of some real-valued function, it is an object in $[X, R]$, but there is no notion of this space being a module. Maps $X \rightarrow R$ are not enriched as modules (there is no notion of adding or multiplying them), nor can we do so with elements of $[X, R]$.

This is where the notion of internal R -module comes in. An internal R -module is fairly clear from the other notions of internalization seen before, we simply have some object M which is an internal Abelian group $(M, +)$ along with some morphism $\rho : R \times M \rightarrow M$, the action of the ring object R on M .

Theorem 5.4.8 *Any internal hom $[X, R]$ to a ring object R defines an R -module object.*

Proof 5.4.1 *First we must show the structure of $[X, R]$ as an Abelian group object. As a ring object, we have some smooth map $+: R \times R \rightarrow R$ and zero map $0 : 1 \rightarrow R$ [...] We need to find some equivalent morphisms on $[X, R]$. For the addition, this is*

$$+ : [X, R] \times [X, R] \rightarrow [X, R] \quad (5.64)$$

With some implicit braiding to move the product around, this is constructed using the adjunct of this morphism :

$$\tilde{+} : [X, R] \times [X, R] \times X \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_{[X, R] \times [X, R]} \times \Delta_X} [X, R] \times [X, R] \times X \times X \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_{X, R} \times \text{ev}_{X, R}} R \times R \xrightarrow{+} R \quad (5.65)$$

whose right adjunct is

$$+ : [X, R] \times [X, R] \rightarrow [X, R] \quad (5.66)$$

and similarly for the additive inverse, this is some morphism $[X, R] \rightarrow [X, R]$, given by

$$\tilde{-} : [X, R] \times X \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_{X,R}} R \xrightarrow{-} R \quad (5.67)$$

with likewise its right adjoint. The zero morphism is given by

$$\tilde{-} : [X, R] \times X \xrightarrow{\text{ev}_{X,R}} R \xrightarrow{-} R \quad (5.68)$$

proof of associativity

proof of unitality proof of invertibility

Does $[X, R]$ also form an algebra?

Basic example : The real line itself is equivalent to the algebra over a point?
 $[1, R]$

5.4.7 Integration

As a category of locally Euclidian spaces which contains its own functions, one notion that we would like to see expressed in **Smooth** is that of integration, and more generally of distributions. If we have our space of functions $[X, R]$, our real line object R and some subspace of X in its power object X^Ω , we would like to have some notion of associating those functions over those subspaces to a value.

[49]

5.5 Category of classical mechanics

The exact category to give to classical mechanics is somewhat controversial, due to the difficulties of finding an appropriate notion of morphisms, but a common pick is the *category of Poisson manifolds*

Definition 5.5.1 A Poisson manifold (P, π) is a manifold P equipped with a Poisson bivector $\pi \in \Gamma(\bigwedge^2 P)$

Poisson bracket :

$$\{f, g\} = \langle df \otimes dg, P \rangle \quad (5.69)$$

Definition 5.5.2 An ichtyomorphism is a smooth map preserving the Poisson bivector : $f^*\pi = \pi$

From this, the category of Poisson manifolds **Poiss** is the category with Poisson manifolds as objects and ichtyomorphisms as morphisms. In terms of the smooth topos, we have to look at the moduli space of Poisson bivectors :

$$\Pi(-) : \mathbf{CartSp} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.70)$$

$$\mathbb{R}^n \mapsto \quad (5.71)$$

which is the set of all Poisson bivectors over $\mathbb{R}^n$. A choice of a Poisson manifold is therefore given by the internal hom of our underlying manifold and the moduli space of Poisson bivectors :

$$P(X) = [X, P] \quad (5.72)$$

Slice topos $\mathbf{Smooth}/_{\Omega^2}$?

Poisson manifold : locally representable concrete object?

5.5.1 Logic

The logic of classical mechanics is tied to the logic of measurement of observables. If we have some classical theory, with a Poisson manifold

Example : phase space of a point particle in n dimensions $\mathbb{R}^{2n}$, with the Poisson bracket

If we have some observable

$$f_o : \mathbb{R}^{2n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (5.73)$$

Inversely, f_o selects a subset of the Poisson manifold. The statement that the measurement m_o is in the Borel subset $\Delta_o \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is equivalent to a subobject of **Poiss**

$$S_o = f_o^{-1}(\Delta_o) \quad (5.74)$$

Limits and colimits :

$$S_{o_1} \sqcup S_{o_2} \quad (5.75)$$

What is the topos

Logic and presheaf etc

[50, 51, 52]

5.6 Categories for quantum theories

To contrast with the topos we have seen for classical mechanics, we need to also consider an appropriate category to look at the behaviour of quantum mechanics, to see if specific categorical properties have some important things to tell us about quantum systems.

There are for this quite a lot of different categories we can look at. These are :

- The category of Hilbert spaces
- The slice category of a Hilbert space
- The spectral presheaf of a Hilbert space
- The Bohr topos

Those categories can all be used for quantum mechanics with various results [etc]

[53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67]

5.6.1 Quantum mechanics as a symmetric monoidal category

The basic formulation of quantum mechanics in terms of category theory is to simply look at the categories of its main objects, which are Hilbert spaces and C^* -algebras.

Definition 5.6.1 *The category **Hilb** of Hilbert spaces has as its objects Hilbert spaces and as morphisms bounded linear maps between two Hilbert spaces.*

The condition of bounded linear maps is here to guarantee the existence of a dual on every operator, which will be of use for us, as otherwise linear maps are not guaranteed a dual in the infinite dimensional case, for instance by picking the linear map on $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$

$$f(\psi) = \psi(0) \tag{5.76}$$

which is indeed linear etc, but corresponds to a "dual" vector $\chi = \delta_0$, which is not an $L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ Hilbert space etc

[proof]

Hilb can be entirely defined in categorical terms[68], so that we will look at this in a bit more detail to get some feel of the categorical structures involved here.

If we were to say them all at once, then **Hilb**, the category of (complex) Hilbert spaces with bounded linear operators, is defined as :

- A dagger compact symmetric monoidal category with duals, $(\mathbf{Hilb}, \otimes, I, \dagger, *)$
- The monoidal unit I is a separator
-

The monoidal symmetric part is simply enough the tensor product $\otimes$, which is symmetric by interchange, and the monoidal unit is $\mathbf{C}$. The dagger $\dagger$ corresponds to the adjoint on operators, and the compact closedness means that any object X has a dual object X^* , with the unit and counit

$$\eta : \quad (5.77)$$

[...]

Interpretations :

The monoidal unit I can be shown to be equivalent to the complex numbers. First we take the hom-set

$$\text{End}(I) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Hilb}}(I, I) \quad (5.78)$$

and show that it has some scalar structure.

In terms of quantum mechanics, we have that for a given object $\mathcal{H}$, the Hilbert space vectors are given by morphisms $\psi : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$, as the underlying field is the free Hilbert space here and therefore the appropriate object for generalized elements. Dually, maps of the form $\omega : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ form dual vectors on the Hilbert space

Dagger

In addition to all we've seen, we can also consider the enrichment of the category $\mathbf{Hilb}$ over Banach spaces, turning it into a C^* -category. This enrichment means that for any three Hilbert spaces $\mathcal{H}_1, \mathcal{H}_2, \mathcal{H}_3$,

[...]

Zero map, sum of maps, scalar product of maps, involution

Those properties are in fact those of a C^* -algebra. As the notion of a C^* -algebra will be quite important later on for our other quantum categories, it is good to keep in mind.

Theorem 5.6.1 *The C^* algebra of an object $\mathcal{H} \in \mathbf{Hilb}$ is its hom-object with the Banach space enrichment.*

In addition to C^* -algebras, we will also need to look at the von Neumann algebras of our Hilbert spaces

Definition 5.6.2 *A von Neumann algebra (or W^* -algebra) is a C^* -algebra A that admits a predual, a complex Banach space A_* with an isomorphism of complex Banach spaces*

$$* : A \rightarrow (A_*)^* \quad (5.79)$$

5.6.2 Slice category of Hilbert spaces

For a short detour in terms of interpreting quantum theory in a categorical manner, we will need to look at slice categories of **Hilb**. If we pick some Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$, the slice category **Hilb** $_{/\mathcal{H}}$ will be the appropriate setting to talk about this specific Hilbert space.

The objects of **Hilb** $_{/\mathcal{H}}$ are the (bounded) linear maps from any Hilbert space to $\mathcal{H}$. For our interest later on, this contains in particular all the subspace maps from all subspaces of $\mathcal{H}$. As the slice category of an enriched category, it is furthermore an enriched slice category,

Hilb is a category in which every monomorphism is split, so every object of our slice category can be give by an appropriate retract, a projection.

[unique by orthogonal projections?]

5.6.3 Daseinisation

While monoidal categories are a perfectly serviceable setting for dealing with quantum mechanics, it has a few issues making it unsuitable for this analysis. In some sense it corresponds to the construction of an actual "quantum object" with an existence independent of measurement, giving it fairly problematic properties from a logical perspective (this is the content of the Kochen-Specker theorem). Due to this it also famously fails to be a topos, which is the main object we are concerned with here.

To deal with those problems, we have to deal with the *Daseinisation*[62] of the category, where rather than deal with some quantum object directly, we only consider its measurements in some context.

The simplest way to consider a measurement in quantum mechanics is to look at the projectors P of the theory. If we ignore the wider case of positive operator-valued measure and only look at projection-valued measure (we will assume no additional source of uncertainty beyond quantum theory), every measurement in a quantum theory can be modelled by this. If a measurement is associated with an observable A with spectrum $\sigma(A)$, and of projection-valued measure

$$E : \Sigma(\sigma(A)) \rightarrow \text{Proj}(\mathcal{H}) \quad (5.80)$$

$$\Delta \mapsto E(\Delta) \quad (5.81)$$

The Born rule is that the probability of the measurement lying in some measurable subset of the spectrum Δ is

$$P(X \in \Delta | \psi) = \langle \psi, E(\Delta)\psi \rangle \quad (5.82)$$

After said measurement the system will collapse to the state $E(\Delta)\psi$. Our logic is that a system is indeed such that $X \in \Delta$ if it was last measured to be so. The creation of a *context* from there is to consider the set of all measurements composed from commutative operators so that they can be said to be both true at the same time in a manner consistent with classical logic. If we have another measurement derived from an observable A' with a projection-valued measure E' , the two PVM commute, in the sense that for any two measurable subsets of their spectra, $\Delta \subset \sigma(A), \Delta' \subset \sigma(A')$, we have

$$E(\Delta)E(\Delta') = E(\Delta')E(\Delta) \quad (5.83)$$

Meaning that if we have done a first measure $E(\Delta)$ (meaning $x \in \Delta$), and a second measure $E'(\Delta')$ ($x' \in \Delta'$), a third measure of the original quantity will yield the same result :

First measurement : Collapse

$$\psi \rightarrow \frac{E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E(\Delta)\psi\|} \quad (5.84)$$

Second measurement : Collapse $E(\Delta)\psi$ to $E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi$

$$\frac{E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E(\Delta)\psi\|} \rightarrow \frac{E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|} \quad (5.85)$$

Third measurement :

$$\begin{aligned} P(X \in \Delta | \frac{E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|}) &= \langle \frac{E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|}, E(\Delta) \frac{E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|} \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|^2} \langle E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi, E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)E(\Delta)\psi \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{\|E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi\|^2} \langle E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi, E'(\Delta')E(\Delta)\psi \rangle \\ &= 1 \end{aligned} \quad (5.86)$$

Therefore in a context, we can say that the measured values are "real" in that they do not depend on the measurement.

As the identity and the zero projector both commute with every operator, they are a part of every context.

We will furthermore need the notion of ordering of projectors, which corresponds to the ordering of the lattice in quantum logic, ie we say that two projectors P_1, P_2 are ordered if

$$P_1 \leq P_2 \leftrightarrow \text{im}(P_1) \subseteq \text{im}(P_2) \quad (5.87)$$

or equivalently, $P_1 P_2 = P_2 P_1 P = P_1$. This means

Example : Given a projection-valued measure P and a measurable set of its spectrum Δ , with some subset $\Delta' \subseteq \Delta$, by the rules

$$E(\Delta') = E(\Delta' \cap \Delta) = E(\Delta')E(\Delta) \quad (5.88)$$

We therefore have $E(\Delta') \leq E(\Delta)$.

In terms of interpretation, this means that for $P \leq P'$, P' is *weaker* : we only know that our state is in some subspace larger than for P . This can be seen in the case of projection-valued measures on some interval, where the weaker statement is $x \in [a - \varepsilon_1, b + \varepsilon_2]$ compared to the more precise statement $x \in [a, b]$. The best one could find is in fact the 1-dimensional projector, as no projector is smaller than that (except for the zero projector which cannot provide any information), and corresponds to the measurement of the exact state. Due to this, two 1-dimensional projectors are never ordered, unless they are the same

$$\forall P, P', \dim(\text{im}(P)) = \dim(\text{im}(P')) = 1 \rightarrow (P \leq P' \leftrightarrow P = P') \quad (5.89)$$

Properties :

$$\forall P, 0 \leq P \quad (5.90)$$

$$\forall P, P \leq \text{Id} \quad (5.91)$$

The point of daseinisation is to consider measurements in general not as projectors in the category of Hilbert spaces, but spread onto all possible contexts that a system may have by considering the closest approximation of that measurement in a given context. This approximation is given by the narrowest projection that is superior to our projector, ie for all the projectors P' in the context, we wish to find the one such that $P \leq P'$, and for any other projector P'' which also obeys $P \leq P''$, $P' \leq P''$. This projector is denoted by, for a context V , $\delta(P)_V$, the V -support of P . In terms of lattice notation, this is given by

$$\delta(P)_V = \bigwedge \{P' \in \text{proj}(V) \mid P \leq P'\} \quad (5.92)$$

As Id is always part of every context and the supremum of any context, we are always guaranteed to have such a projector more precise or equal to the identity

projector, which merely informs us that the state is in the Hilbert space at all and nothing more. If $P \in \text{proj}(V)$, $\delta(P)_V = P$.

Example of a subset again

We will need to consider the approximation of $E(\Delta)$ in every possible contexts

$$P \rightarrow \{\delta(E(\Delta))_V | V \in \mathcal{V}(\mathcal{H})\} \quad (5.93)$$

Why is this a sheaf? Contexts are ordered

(in the usual category of compact symmetric monoidal objects etc of quantum logic) is transformed to a (clopen) sub-object $\delta(P)$ of the spectral presheaf in the topos $\mathbf{Set}^{\mathcal{V}(\mathcal{H})^{\text{op}}}$

Kochen-Specker theorem : equivalent to the presheaf on the category of self-adjoint operator has no global element

Take a C^* -algebra (von Neumann?) A .

Subcategory of commutative subalgebras $\text{ComSub}(A)$ is the poset wrt inclusion maps

for any operator (self-adjoint?) A , let W_A be the spectral algebra. W_A is the boolean algebra of projectors $E(A \in \Delta)$ that projects onto the eigenspaces associated with the Borel subset Δ of the spectrum $\sigma(A)$. $E[A \in \Delta]$ represents the proposition $A \in \Delta$

Spectral theorem : for all Borel subsets J of the spectrum of $f(A)$, the spectral projector $E[f(A) \in J]$ for $f(A)$ is equal to the spectral projector $E[A \in f^{-1}(J)]$ for A . In particular, if $f(\Delta)$ is a Borel subset of $\sigma(f(A))$, since $\Delta \subseteq f^{-1}(f(\Delta))$,

$$E[A \in \Delta] \leq E[A \in f^{-1}(f(\Delta))] \quad (5.94)$$

$$E[A \in \Delta] \leq E[f(A) \in f(\Delta)] \quad (5.95)$$

This means $f(A) \in f(\Delta)$ is weaker than $A \in \Delta$. $f(A) \in f(\Delta)$ is a *coarse graining* of $A \in \Delta$.

If $A \in \Delta$ has no truth value defined, $f(A) \in f(\Delta)$ may have for some f

Relations between two logical systems here :

First, any proposition corresponding to the zero element of the Heyting algebra should be valued as false, $\nu(0_L) = 0_{T(L)}$.

If $\alpha, \beta \in L$, $\alpha \leq \beta$, then α implies β . Ex : $A \in \Delta_1$, $A \in \Delta_2$, $\Delta_1 \subseteq \Delta_2$. Valuation should be $\nu(\alpha) \leq \nu(\beta)$ (monotonicity).

If $\alpha \leq \alpha \vee \beta$, $\beta \leq \alpha \vee \beta$, then $\nu(\alpha) \leq \nu(\alpha \vee \beta)$ and $\nu(\beta) \leq \nu(\alpha \vee \beta)$, and therefore

$$\nu(\alpha) \vee \nu(\beta) \leq \nu(\alpha \vee \beta) \quad (5.96)$$

Not as strong as $\nu(\alpha) \vee \nu(\beta) = \nu(\alpha \vee \beta)$. For instance for $A = a_1$, $A = a_2$, the projection operator for both of these proposition projects on the 2D span of the eigenvectors, not their union.

Similarly,

$$\nu(\alpha \wedge \beta) \leq \nu(\alpha) \wedge \nu(\beta) \quad (5.97)$$

Exclusivity : a condition and its complementation cannot both be totally true :

$$\alpha \wedge \beta = 0_L \wedge \nu(\alpha) = 1_{T(L)} \rightarrow \nu(\beta) \leq 1_{T(L)} \quad (5.98)$$

Unity condition : $\nu(1_L) = 1_{T(L)}$

Take the boolean subalgebra W of the lattice $P(H)$ of projection operators. Forms a poset under subalgebra inclusion. W is a poset category.

Take the set $\mathcal{O}$ of all bounded, self-adjoint operators on $\mathcal{H}$. Spectral representation :

$$A = \int_{\sigma(A)} \lambda dE_\lambda^A \quad (5.99)$$

$\sigma(A) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ the spectrum of A , $\{E_\lambda^A | \lambda \in \sigma(A)\}$ a spectral family of A .

$$E[A \in \Delta] = \int_{\Delta} dE_\lambda^A \quad (5.100)$$

for Δ a borel subset of $\sigma(A)$. If a belongs to the discrete spectrum of A , the projector ontop the eigenspace with eigenvalue a is

$$E[A = a] := E[A \in \{a\}] \quad (5.101)$$

for $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ any bounded Borel function,

$$f(A) = \int_{\sigma(A)} f(\lambda) dE_\lambda^A \quad (5.102)$$

Categorification of $\mathcal{O}$: Objects are elements of $\mathcal{O}$, morphisms from B top A if an equivalence class of Borel functions $f : \sigma(A) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ exists such that $B = f(A)$, ie

$$B = \int_{\sigma(A)} f(\lambda) dE_\lambda^A \quad (5.103)$$

Definition 5.6.3 *The spectral algebra functor $W : \mathcal{O} \rightarrow W$ is*

- *Objects mapped $W(A) = W_A$, W_A is the spectral algebra of A*
- *Morphisms : if $f : B \rightarrow A$, then $W(f) : W_B \rightarrow W_A$ is the subset inclusion of algebras $i_{W_B W_A} : W_B \rightarrow W_A$.*

Spectral algebra for $B = f(A)$ is naturally embedded in the spectral algebra for A since $E[f(A) \in J] = E[A \in f^{-1}(J)]$ for all Borel subsets $J \subseteq \sigma(B)$

$$i_{W_{f(A)} W}(E[f(A) \in J]) = E[A \in f^{-1}(J)] \quad (5.104)$$

[...]

Category $\mathcal{O}_d$ of discrete spectra self-adjoint operators

Definition 5.6.4 *The spectral presheaf on $\mathcal{O}_d$ is the contravariant functor $\Sigma : \mathcal{O}_d \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$*

- $\Sigma(A) = \sigma(A)$ (spectrum of A)
- *if $f_{\mathcal{O}_d} : B \rightarrow A$, so that $B = f(A)$, then $\Sigma(f_{\mathcal{O}_d}) : \sigma(A) \rightarrow \sigma(B)$ is defined by $\Sigma(f_{\mathcal{O}_d})(\lambda) = f(\lambda)$ for all $\lambda \in \sigma(A)$*

Works because on discrete spectrum $\sigma(f(A)) = f(\sigma(A))$.

$$\Sigma(f_{\mathcal{O}_d} \circ g_{\mathcal{O}_d}) = \Sigma(f_{\mathcal{O}_d}) \circ \Sigma(g_{\mathcal{O}_d}) \quad (5.105)$$

global section : function γ that assigns for every object of the site an element γ_A of the topos, such that if $f : B \rightarrow A$, then $H(f)(\gamma_A) = \gamma_B$.

For the spectral functor, a global section / element is a function that assigns to each self-adjoint operator A with a discrete spectrum a real number $\gamma_A \in \sigma(A)$, such that if $B = f(A)$, then $f(\gamma_A) = \gamma_B$.

Kochen-Specker theorem : if $\text{Dim}(\mathcal{H}) > 2$, there are no global sections of the spectral presheaf.

Continuous case

By Gelfand duality, the presheaf topos $\mathbf{PSh}(\mathbf{ComSub}(A))$ contains a canonical object, the presheaf

$$\Sigma : C \mapsto \Sigma_C \quad (5.106)$$

which maps a commutative C^* -algebra $C \hookrightarrow A$ to (the point set underlying) its Gelfand spectrum Σ_C .

[69]

von Neumann algebras

projection

To formalize this idea, we will need to use the notion of von Neumann algebra. While we could merely use C^* -algebras, there will be a difficulty if we do so : the projectors of C^* -algebras do not form a complete lattice, ie there may be subsets $S \subseteq \text{proj}(A)$ which lack a lower or upper bound.

An example for this would be the algebra of compact operators $K(\mathcal{H}) \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$

Every projection in $K(\mathcal{H})$ has finite rank :

$$\dim(\text{im}(P)) < \infty \quad (5.107)$$

If we consider an infinite dimensional Hilbert space, like $L^2(\mathbb{R})$, consider this subset : $\{P_i\}_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$, such that P_i maps to an i -dimensional subspace, and we have

$$\text{im}(P_i) \subset \text{im}(P_{i+1}) \quad (5.108)$$

Union of these is dense in $\mathcal{H}$?

$$\overline{\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \text{im}(P_i)} = \mathcal{H} \quad (5.109)$$

Supremum : $\sup(\{P_i\}) = I$, but I is not a compact operator.

[Why it happens? Relation to topology]

This possible lack of supremum and infimum would lead to the absence of disjunctions and conjunctions in our category [cf logic chapter]. While not tragic (this would only affect infinite conjunctions of propositions), we will try to keep things complete.

To insure the completeness of the lattice, we will use instead von Neumann algebras

Definition 5.6.5 *A von Neumann algebra A is a C^* -algebra with a predual A_* , a Banach space dual to A .*

Weak operator topology : The basis of neighbourhoods of 0 given by sets of the form

$$U(x, f) = \{A \in L(V, W) | f(A(x)) < 1\} \quad (5.110)$$

for $x \in V$, $f \in W^* = \text{Hom}_{\text{TVS}}(W, k)$. A sequence of operators (A_n) converges to A iff $(A_n(x))$ in the weak topology on W .

von Neumann algebras are closed in weak operator topology : any limit of net converges.

[...]

Definition 5.6.6 *An Abelian von Neumann algebra*

Definition 5.6.7 *For any Abelian von Neumann algebra over $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$, there exists a self-adjoint operator generating it as [...]*

5.6.4 The Bohr topos

[70]

A broader notion of categorical quantum theory is given by the *Bohr topos*. Rather than only consider the spectral presheaf of spectra associated with each projector,

As with the case of the spectral presheaf, we start out with the [Partial?] C^* -algebra A of our quantum system, and define its poset of commutative subalgebras $\text{ComSub}(A)$. This can be given as the functor

$$\mathcal{C} : C^* \mathbf{Alg} \rightarrow \mathbf{Poset} \quad (5.111)$$

[Image of morphisms]

Furthermore, we consider the functor sending any poset to its Alexandrov topology

$$\text{Alex} : \mathbf{Poset} \rightarrow \mathbf{Top} \quad (5.112)$$

Definition 5.6.8 *Given a quantum system defined by its C^* -algebra A , its Bohr site is*

$$B(A) = \text{Alex}(\mathcal{C}(A)) \quad (5.113)$$

Definition 5.6.9 *The Bohr topos of a C^* -algebra A is the ringed Grothendieck topos on the Bohr site,*

$$\text{Bohr}(A) = (\text{Sh}(\text{Alex}(\mathcal{C}(A))), \underline{A}) \quad (5.114)$$

with $\underline{A}$ the tautological copresheaf

$$\text{Bohr}_{\neg\neg}(A) = (\text{Sh}_{\neg\neg}(\text{Alex}(\mathcal{C}(A))), \underline{A}) \quad (5.115)$$

Definition 5.6.10 *The Bohrification of A is the tautological sheaf*

$$\underline{A} \in \text{Sh}(\text{ComSub}(A)) \quad (5.116)$$

which maps any commutative subalgebra C to its underlying set

$$\underline{A}(C) = |C| \quad (5.117)$$

and morphisms of the inclusions $C \subseteq D$ to the injection of sets

$$\underline{A}(C \subseteq D) = |C| \hookrightarrow |D| \quad (5.118)$$

Theorem 5.6.2 *The Bohrification of A is an internal C^* -algebra of the topos, with morphisms*

$$0 : \underline{1} \rightarrow \underline{A} \quad (5.119)$$

$$+ : \underline{A} \times \underline{A} \rightarrow \underline{A} \quad (5.120)$$

$$\cdot : \quad (5.121)$$

Relationship between Bohr topos and the spectral presheaf? Is it a specific sheaf in the dual topos?

This one

5.6.5 The finite dimensional case

Take the case $\mathbb{C}^n$ of the finite dimensional Hilbert space $\mathcal{H} = \mathbb{C}^n$, which is for instance used in quantum computing. The C^* -algebra is just

$$C^*(\mathcal{H}) = L(\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{H}) \quad (5.122)$$

(denoted $L(\mathcal{H})$ for short), with operator composition as its algebraic operation and complex conjugate as involution, as all finite-dimensional linear maps are bounded. If we pick a specific basis, this is the algebra of $n \times n$ matrices on $\mathbb{C}^n$ with matrix multiplication.

The algebra $L(\mathcal{H})$ is also a von Neumann algebra [proof]

any subalgebra is a von Neumann subalgebra

The projections of this algebra are formed by the orthogonal projections, as any oblique projection would not be self-adjoint, classified by the Grassmannians of the space,

$$\bigoplus_{i=0}^n \text{Grass}(i, \mathcal{H}) \quad (5.123)$$

$$P = I_r \oplus 0_{d-r} \quad (5.124)$$

An operator A will simply be one of the linear map $A \in L(\mathcal{H})$

A context here is an Abelian von Neumann subalgebra of $L(\mathcal{H})$. The category of contexts $\mathcal{V}(L(\mathcal{H}))$, equivalently a set of commuting matrices

"An Abelian von Neumann algebra on a separable Hilbert space is generated by a single self-adjoint operator."

Theorem 5.6.3 *Any abelian von Neumann algebra on a separable Hilbert space is $*$ -isomorphic to either*

- $\ell^\infty(\{1, 2, \dots, n\})$
- $\ell^\infty(\mathbb{N})$
- $L^\infty([0, 1])$
- $L^\infty([0, 1] \cup \{1, 2, \dots, n\})$
- $L^\infty([0, 1] \cup \mathbb{N})$

There is therefore some surjection from the self-adjoint operators to commutative von Neumann algebras :

$$f : \mathcal{B}_{\text{sa}}(\mathcal{H}) \rightarrow \mathcal{V}(W^*(\mathcal{H})) \quad (5.125)$$

Spectral theorem :

Theorem 5.6.4 *For a bounded self-adjoint operator, there is a measure space (X, Σ, μ) and a real-valued essentially bounded measurable function f on X and a unitary operator $U : \mathcal{H} \rightarrow L^2(X, \mu)$ such that*

$$U^\dagger T U = A \quad (5.126)$$

$$[T\varphi](x) = f(x)\varphi(x) \quad (5.127)$$

and $\|T\| = \|f\|_\infty$

Finite dimensional :

Theorem 5.6.5 *There exists eigenvalues $\{\lambda_i\}$ (ordered by value by i) of A and eigen subspaces $V_i = \{\psi \in \mathcal{H} | A\psi = \lambda_i\psi\}$ such that*

$$\mathcal{H} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n V_i \quad (5.128)$$

Theorem 5.6.6 *For self-adjoint A , there exists an orthonormal basis of eigenvectors of A .*

Theorem 5.6.7 *For a self-adjoint operator A with respect to an orthogonal matrix, there exists an orthogonal matrix T such that $T^{-1}AT$ is diagonal.*

Theorem 5.6.8 *For a self-adjoint operator A , there exists different eigenvalues $\{\lambda_i\}$, $i \leq j \rightarrow \lambda_i \leq \lambda_j$, and eigen subspaces,*

$$W_i = \{\psi \in \mathcal{H} \mid A\psi = \lambda_i\psi\} \quad (5.129)$$

Let P_i be the orthogonal projection of $\mathcal{H}$ onto W_i , then

- $\mathcal{H}$ is an orthogonal direct sum of W_i : $\mathcal{H} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n W_i$, and $W_i \perp W_j$ for $i \neq j$
- $P_i P_j = \delta_{ij} P_i$ and $\text{Id}_{\mathcal{H}} = \sum_i P_i$
- $A = \sum_i \lambda_i P_i$

Theorem 5.6.9 *For a normal operator A (ie, commutes with its adjoint), there is a spectral resolution of A .*

Spectrum in finite dimension :

$$\sigma(A) = \quad (5.130)$$

For our observable A ,

$$A = \sum_i \lambda_i P_i \quad (5.131)$$

The commutative algebra generated is that which is spanned by those projective operators, ie

$$\forall B \in \text{ComSub}(A), \exists \{c_i\} \in \mathbb{C}^k, B = \sum_i^m c_i P_i \quad (5.132)$$

All those operators are commutative, simply by the commutativity of the projectors between themselves.

Example of two operators with the same commutative subalgebra : any two operators with the same projectors but different eigenvalues

Alternatively : define them entirely by sets of projectors (up to a scale?), ie some subset of commutative projector (between 0 and n)

The Gelfand spectrum of a von Neumann algebra is the unique measurable space we define

"The predual of the von Neumann algebra $B(H)$ of bounded operators on a Hilbert space H is the Banach space of all trace class operators with the trace norm $\|A\|_1 = \text{Tr}(|A|)$. The Banach space of trace class operators is itself the dual of the C^* -algebra of compact operators (which is not a von Neumann algebra)."

Self-duality in finite dimension due to every operator being trace-class

Spectral measure [71] (1) :

For (X, Ω) a Borel space, a spectral measure is

$$\Phi : \Omega \rightarrow \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \quad (5.133)$$

- $\Phi(U)$ is an orthogonal projection for all U , $\Phi(U)^2 = \Phi(U) = \Phi(U)^*$
- $\Phi(\emptyset) = 0$ and $\Phi(X) = \text{Id}$
- $\Phi(U \cap V) = \Phi(U)\Phi(V)$
- For a sequence (U_i) of pairwise disjoint Borel subsets,

$$\Phi\left(\bigcup_i U_i\right) = \sum_i \Phi(U_i)$$

(convergence wrt strong operator topology)

[...]

Spectral measure for finite dimensional case : Given the Abelian von Neumann algebra generated by

$$A = \sum_i \lambda_i P_i \quad (5.134)$$

with functions

$$f(A) = \sum_i f(\lambda_i) P_i \quad (5.135)$$

$$\int f d\mu_\psi = \langle \psi, f(A)\psi \rangle \quad (5.136)$$

$$= \sum_i f(\lambda_i) \langle \psi, P_i \psi \rangle \quad (5.137)$$

$$= \sum_i f(\lambda_i) \|P_i \psi\|^2 \quad (5.138)$$

measure is the counting measure

$$\mu_\psi = \sum_i \|P_i \psi\| \delta_{\lambda_i} \quad (5.139)$$

Gelfand dual :

- The space is the discrete space $\sigma(A)$
- The sigma-algebra is the discrete sigma algebra given by $\mathcal{P}(\sigma(A))$
- The measure is the counting measure

The spectral presheaf is then the presheaf

$$\underline{\Sigma} : \mathcal{V}(\text{VNA}(\mathcal{H}))^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (5.140)$$

which maps

Decomposition of operators : Given a set of n 1-dimensional orthogonal projectors, $\{P_i\}$, $P_i P_j = 0$,

The two-dimensional case

The simplest case we can use is the one-dimensional case, $\mathbb{C}$, but having only a single state in its projective Hilbert space, is a bit too trivial, so let's look at $\mathbb{C}^2$.

To classify its orthogonal projectors, let's look at the Grassmannians of various dimensions for $\mathbb{C}^2$:

- $\text{Gr}_0(\mathbb{C}^2) = \{0\}$
- $\text{Gr}_1(\mathbb{C}^2) \cong \mathbb{C}P^1$
- $\text{Gr}_2(\mathbb{C}^2) = \{\mathbb{C}^2\}$

The zero and two dimensional cases are simple enough, the zero-dimensional projection operator being the zero operator 0, with Abelian von Neumann algebra the trivial algebra $\{0\}$, and the two-dimensional projection operator is the identity map $\text{Id}_{\mathbb{C}^2}$, with Abelian von Neumann algebra the scaling matrices, $c\text{Id}_{\mathbb{C}^2}$

The one-dimensional case will contain most of the cases of interest. for some point $p \in \mathbb{C}P^1$, ie a point on the Riemann sphere $p \in S^2$, $p = (\theta, \phi)$, there is a projector to that line in the complex plane.

Given any self-adjoint operator $\mathcal{B}_{\text{sa}}(\mathbb{C}^2)$, the finite-dimensional spectral theorem tells us that the Hilbert space can be decomposed into orthogonal subspaces $\{W_i\}$ which each contain one or more of the eigenvectors of the operator. As there can only be as many orthogonal spaces as the sum of their dimension being inferior or equal to the total dimension, this will only allow the trivial case (Just the 0-dimensional subspace), a single 1-dimensional subspace, two 1-dimensional subspace, or a single 2-dimensional subspace. The first case is simply the projector 0, corresponding only to the 0 operator. The second case is, for the choice of a point (θ, ϕ) on the Riemann sphere,

$$A = \lambda P_{(\theta, \phi)} \quad (5.141)$$

The third case is

$$A = \lambda_1 P_{(\theta_1, \phi_1)} + \lambda_2 P_{(\theta_1, \phi_2)} \quad (5.142)$$

And the last case is a diagonal operator,

$$A = \lambda \text{Id}_{\mathbb{C}^2} \quad (5.143)$$

The Abelian von Neumann algebras are therefore classified by those two points on the Riemann sphere,

$$((\theta_1, \phi_1), (\theta_2, \phi_2)) \rightarrow \text{VNA}(\mathbb{C}^2) \quad (5.144)$$

The category of contexts is therefore such that

- The trivial von Neumann algebra is included in all algebras
- The scaling von Neumann algebra is not included in any other algebra?
- The von Neumann algebra constructed from a single one dimensional projection $P_{(\theta, \phi)}$ is included in any von Neumann algebra constructed from two one-dimensional projections, as long as they share that projection.

Diagram of the category

$$\text{VNA}(P_{(\theta, \phi)}) \leq \text{VNA}(P_{(\theta, \phi)}, P_{(\theta', \phi')})$$

Approximation of a projection : For any projection P , there is only two possible cases :

- The projection is 0, and the V -

Kochen-Specker : $\mathbb{C}^2$ is not concerned by this.

The three-dimensional case

To have a case that is actually covered by the big quantum theorems properly, we will have to consider the case of the Hilbert space $\mathbb{C}^3$. This is for instance the case given by massive spin 1 particles.

The classification of projectors is much the same as previously, thanks to the duality of Grassmannians,

- $\text{Gr}_0(\mathbb{C}^3) = \{0\}$
- $\text{Gr}_1(\mathbb{C}^3) = \mathbb{C}P^2$
- $\text{Gr}_2(\mathbb{C}^3) = \text{Gr}_{3-2}(\mathbb{C}^3) = \mathbb{C}P^2$
- $\text{Gr}_3(\mathbb{C}^3) = \{\mathbb{C}^3\}$

The orthogonal subspaces of an operator will be

1. The empty subspace 0
2. One 1-dimensional subspace
3. Two 1-dimensional subspace
4. Three 1-dimensional subspace
5. One 2-dimensional subspace
6. One 1-dimensional subspace and one 2-dimensional subspace
7. One 3-dimensional subspace

As before, the first and last case are trivial, consisting of the trivial subspace and the whole subspace.

5.6.6 The infinite-dimensional case

For a Bohr topos with a more interesting structure, such as a differential cohesive structure that we will need later on⁹, let's consider instead a simple infinite dimensional case, of the theory of a quantum particle in one dimension,

$$\mathcal{H} = L^2(\mathbb{R}, \ell) \tag{5.145}$$

with ℓ the Lebesgue measure and the inner product

$$\langle \psi_1, \psi_2 \rangle = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi_1^\dagger \psi_2 \mu_\ell \tag{5.146}$$

where two functions ψ, ψ' are identified if they have the same inner product with all other functions, ie up to differences on a set of measure zero.

Due to its much more complex nature, the full classification of projection operators, and therefore contexts, is not gonna be attempted here, so that only a few representative examples will be look at here.

The basic operator we will investigate is the position operator, which is a multiplication operator of the constant function, $\hat{x} = \hat{M}_x$, acting on wavefunctions as

$$\hat{x}\psi(x) = x\psi(x) \quad (5.147)$$

Theorem 5.6.10 *The operator $\hat{x}$ is unbounded.*

Proof 5.6.1 *The norm of the operator is given by*

$$\|\hat{x}\| = \sup_{\|\psi\|=1} |\langle \psi, \hat{x}\psi \rangle| \quad (5.148)$$

The supremum of the expectation value. If we pick a rather boring L^2 state such as the Heaviside function of width and height 1 centered at a given parameter x_0 , we have a collection of wavefunctions of expectation value x_0 for any value of $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}$, so that

$$\|\hat{x}\| = \infty \quad (5.149)$$

Theorem 5.6.11 *The spectrum of $\hat{x}$ is $\mathbb{R}$.*

Proof 5.6.2

$\hat{x}$ is both a

Theorem 5.6.12 *The position operator $\hat{x}$ is self-adjoint.*

Proof 5.6.3

Theorem 5.6.13 *The projection-valued measure for the position operator is, for some subset $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ of the spectrum $\sigma(\hat{x})$, given by*

$$P_S\psi = \hat{M}_{\chi_S}\psi \quad (5.150)$$

From this we can see that the projection (and therefore measurement) of the position on a subset of $\mathbb{R}$ is identical up to a set of measure 0.

1-dimensional classification : every projector is part of the set of all 1-dimensional subspaces of $\mathcal{H}$, is it the projective limit $\mathcal{CP}^\infty$? The Eilenberg-MacLane space $K(\mathbb{Z}, 2)$, classifier of $U(1)$ bundles

Kuiper's theorem?

Examples of operators [projectors?] with continuous spectrum

As a continuous operator, $\hat{x}$ does not have an eigenbasis[72] (outside of the more general case of the Gelf'and triple rigged Hilbert space), but we can instead compute its projection-valued measure.

One hierarchy of projections we can do for this is to consider the projections for the localization of the particle (we are assuming the non-relativistic case here where the particle *can* be localized). If the particle ψ is entirely localized in some interval $[a, b]$, that is,

$$\int_a^b \psi^\dagger(x) x \psi(x) dx = 1 \quad (5.151)$$

then we will denote this by the projector operator $P_{[a,b]}$. This selects wavefunctions of support $[a, b]$ (almost everywhere). Given the projection-valued measure of the position operator μ_x , this projection is given by

$$P_{[a,b]} = \int_a^b \hat{\mu}_x \approx \int_a^b dx |x\rangle\langle x| \quad (5.152)$$

with $|x\rangle\langle x|$ the standard physicist notation for the projection on the rigged Hilbert space basis.

Those projectors obey the following properties. Being the multiplication operator M_x , for some Borel subset $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, its spectral measure is given by the multiplication operator

$$P_I = M_{\chi_I} \quad (5.153)$$

Therefore, for a set of measure zero like the singleton, we have

$$P_{[a,a]} = 0 \quad (5.154)$$

Since wavefunctions are only defined modulo sets of measure 0.

For some subinterval $[a, b] \subset [a', b']$, we have

$$P_{[a,b]} P_{[a',b']} \psi = \chi_{[a,b]} \chi_{[a',b']} \psi \quad (5.155)$$

$$= \chi_{[a,b] \cap [a',b']} \psi \quad (5.156)$$

$$= \chi_{[a,b]} \psi \quad (5.157)$$

Hence $P_{[a,b]} P_{[a',b']} = P_{[a',b']} P_{[a,b]} = P_{[a,b]}$

$$\neg P_{[a,b]} = P_{[0,1] \setminus [a,b]} \quad (5.158)$$

Given two intervals, $[a, b]$, $[c, d]$, we have the following operations on $P_{[a,b]}$ and $P_{[c,d]}$.

Heyting algebra of the projectors as a homomorphism of algebra from the interval algebra of $\mathbb{R}$?

Power set boolean algebra for $\mathbb{R}$?

For any two subsets of $\mathbb{R}$, A , B , we have the standard boolean algebra, ie

$$A \leq B \rightarrow A \subseteq B \quad (5.159)$$

$$A \wedge B = A \cap B \quad (5.160)$$

$$A \vee B = A \cup B \quad (5.161)$$

$$\neg A = \mathbb{R} \setminus A \quad (5.162)$$

$$A \rightarrow B = A^c \cup B \quad (5.163)$$

$$\top = \mathbb{R} \quad (5.164)$$

$$\perp = \emptyset \quad (5.165)$$

From the properties of the indicator function χ_A , we have the following algebra homomorphism

$$P_{A \wedge B} \psi = \chi_{A \cap B} \psi \quad (5.166)$$

$$= \chi_A \chi_B \psi \quad (5.167)$$

$$= P_A P_B \psi \quad (5.168)$$

$$= P_B P_A \psi \quad (5.169)$$

$$P_{A \vee B} \psi = \chi_{A \cup B} \psi \quad (5.170)$$

$$= (\chi_A + \chi_B - \chi_A \chi_B) \psi \quad (5.171)$$

$$= (P_A + P_B - P_A P_B) \psi \quad (5.172)$$

$$(5.173)$$

$$P_{\neg A} \psi = \chi_{\mathbb{R} \setminus A} \psi \quad (5.174)$$

$$= (\chi_{\mathbb{R}} - \chi_A) \psi \quad (5.175)$$

$$= (P_{\mathbb{R}} - P_A) \psi \quad (5.176)$$

$$= P_A^\perp \psi \quad (5.177)$$

$$P_{A \rightarrow B}\psi = \chi_{A^c \cup B}\psi \quad (5.178)$$

$$= (\chi_{A^c} + \chi_B - \chi_{A^c}\chi_B)\psi \quad (5.179)$$

$$= (P_{\mathbb{R}} - P_A + P_B - (P_{\mathbb{R}} - P_A)P_B)\psi \quad (5.180)$$

$$= (P_A^\perp + P_B - P_A^\perp P_B)\psi \quad (5.181)$$

For a fuller picture of the daseinisation of the theory, we also need some non-commutative operator with the position, the natural choice being the momentum operator.

$$\hat{p} = -i\hbar \frac{d}{dx} \quad (5.182)$$

Domain [72]

$$\text{Dom}(\hat{p}) = H^{0,1} = \{\psi \in L^2([0,1]) \mid \psi' \in L^2([0,1])\} \quad (5.183)$$

Projection valued measure?

Interaction in the Heyting algebra

If we consider our position operator $\hat{x}$ as the generator of an Abelian von Neumann algebra,

We now have two commutative von Neumann algebras, V_x and V_p . For any projector in either of those, their support is simply themselves

$$\delta_{V_x}(P_x) = \bigwedge \{P \in V_x \mid P_x \leq P\} \quad (5.184)$$

as $P_x \in V_x$ and P_x is its own greatest lower bound.

Now if we wish to compare a momentum projector in a position context, we need to figure out the interaction of the two measurements. By the Paley-Wiener theorem, if we perform any measurement localizing the wavefunction to some compact subset, giving a wavefunction of compact support after collapse, then the resulting momentum space wavefunction is holomorphic, and therefore analytic. If it is equal to zero on any open set, then it is identically zero, meaning that the spectrum will always be the full momentum space.

This result does not generalize to the full subset algebra of $\mathbb{R}$, however, as it is possible to have wavefunctions where the support is not the entire real line nor a dense subset of it, but neither does the momentum space wavefunction[73].

As the momentum is merely a multiplicative operator on the Fourier transform of the wavefunction, given some initial measurement on the subset I , so that our wavefunction is some L^2 function with essential support in I

[...]

$$P_{[p_1, p_2]} P_{[x_1, x_2]} \quad (5.185)$$

$$\delta_{V_x}(P_p) = \bigwedge \{P \in V_x \mid P_p \leq P\} \quad (5.186)$$

Chapter 6

Logic

One element of interest of topoi as a good foundation for math is that there is a connection between topos and logical theories. Given some category $\mathbf{C}$, there exists some equivalence with a type theory $L(\mathbf{C})$, which, given some appropriate constraints on the category, can be interpreted as a logic on this category.

To look at this mapping, first let's look at how logics, in the broad sense, are composed.

Definition 6.0.1 *In a logical theory, a (first-order) signature is composed of*

- *A set Σ_0 of sorts*
- *A set Σ_1 of function*

Example 6.0.1 *For classical logic, its signature is given by*

Definition 6.0.2 *For a category $\mathbf{C}$ with finite products, and a signature Σ , a Σ -structure M in $\mathbf{C}$ defines :*

- *A function between sorts in Σ_0 and objects in $\mathbf{C}$*
- *A function between functions in Σ_1 and morphisms in $\mathbf{C}$*
- *A function between relations and subobjects*

[internal v. external logic]

Support object, h -propositions

$$\text{isProp}(A) = \prod_{x:A} \prod_{y:A} (x = y) \quad (6.1)$$

difference between h -propositions and propositions as types?

[74]

Logic from types, logic from topos, Heyting algebra [75] The subobjects of objects X in a topos H form a Heyting algebra, with operations $\cap, \cup, \rightarrow$ the partial ordering $\subseteq$ and the greatest and smallest elements $1_A, 0_A$.

The language $L(H)$ of a topos is a many-sorted first-order language having the objects $X \in H$ as types for the terms of $L(H)$, there is a type operator τ which assigns to any term of $L(H)$ an object $\tau(p)$ of H called the type of p .

- 0_H is a constant term of type 1.
- For any object A of E , there is a countable number of variables of type A
- For any map $f : A \rightarrow B$, there is an "evaluation operator" $f(-)$ for terms of type A to terms of type $B : p$ of type $A \Rightarrow f(p)$ of type B
- For any ordered pair (A, B) of H , there is an ordered pair operator $\langle -, - \rangle$
- For any subobject $M : A \rightarrow \Omega$, there is a unary "membership-predicate" $(-) \in M$ for elements of A . $x \in M$ is an atomic formula provided $x \in A$.
- The propositional connectives $\neg, \wedge, \vee$ and $\rightarrow$ are allowed for new formulas
- For any object A and variable $x \in A$, the quantifier $\exists x \in A$ and $\forall x \in A$ are allowed

Definition 6.0.3 *Two objects $x, y \in A$ are equal if*

$$x = y \leftrightarrow \langle x, y \rangle \in \Delta_A \quad (6.2)$$

$\Delta_A : A \times A \rightarrow \Omega$ *the diagonal operator*

Unique equality :

$$(\exists! x \in A) \phi(x) \leftrightarrow \exists x \in A, \forall y \in A, (\phi(y) \leftrightarrow x = y) \quad (6.3)$$

Membership :

$$x \in y \leftrightarrow \langle y, x \rangle \in (\text{ev} : PA \times A \rightarrow \Omega) \quad (6.4)$$

For $x \in A$ and $F \in B^A$,

$$F(x) = (\text{ev} : B^A \times A \rightarrow B) \langle F, x \rangle \quad (6.5)$$

For any map $f : A \rightarrow B$ with exponential adjoint $\bar{f} : 1 \rightarrow B^A$, we define an element $f_e = \bar{f}(0_e) \in B^A$ which represents f internally.

Example 6.0.2 *Some of the most barebones "logics" one can have for a category are the initial category $\mathbf{0}$ and the terminal category $\mathbf{1}$. The initial category has no types and therefore no terms or propositions, corresponding to the empty logic. The terminal category has a single type (the unit type), and only one term given by the identity, and a single proposition $* \rightarrow *$, which corresponds to the truth statement. As all the limits in the terminal category are its single object, this transfers to its category of subobjects, meaning that every logical construction there is also $1 \rightarrow 1$, so that this is the trivial logic, for which any proposition is true (this can be seen as stemming from the initial and terminal object being the same here, and therefore not having a notion of falsehood different from truth).*

Example 6.0.3 *A standard example of an internal logic is given by a group category, in the sense of a groupoid of one element with endomorphisms isomorphic to G . Having only one object, there is only one associated type, the group type G , and only one subobject relation, which is $\text{Id}_G : G \hookrightarrow G$.*

Lawvere-Tierney topology as locality modality

6.1 The internal logic of Set

The internal language $L(\mathbf{Set})$ roughly corresponds to classical logic (as applied to sets). Many-sorted first order language having the objects of the topos as types

Boolean algebra of subsets : for $X \in \mathbf{Set}$, we consider the boolean algebra of subobjects $\text{Sub}(X)$ with the correspondences

Boolean algebra	Set operator
$a, b, c, \dots$	$A, B, C \subseteq X$
$\wedge$	$\cap$
$\vee$	$\cup$
$\leq$	$\subseteq$
0	$\emptyset$
1	X
$\neg A$	$X \setminus A = A^c$
$A \rightarrow B$	$(X \setminus A) \cup B = A^c \cup B$

Table 6.1: Caption

$\rightarrow$: every element except the elements of A that aren't also elements of B .

Boolean algebra identities :

$$A \cup (B \cup C) = (A \cup B) \cup C \quad (6.6)$$

$$A \cup B = B \cup A \quad (6.7)$$

$$A \quad (6.8)$$

[...]

A basic example of statement in our topos is given by the truth morphism $\top : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$, which trivially factors through itself,

$$1 \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} 1 \xrightarrow{\top} \Omega \quad (6.9)$$

which corresponds to the trivial statement

$$\vdash \top \quad (6.10)$$

Simply stating that truth is always internally valid. Conversely, the falsity morphism $\perp : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$, representing falsehood, should not have any such factoring, ie

$$1 \xrightarrow{f} 1 \xrightarrow{\top} \Omega \quad (6.11)$$

such that $\top \circ f = \perp$. As there is only one endomorphism on 1, this can only be the identity map, and therefore is only true if $\top = \perp$. This would however mean that, as $\top$ is the classifying map of 1 and $\perp$ that of 0 as subobjects of 1, by pullback this would mean that both 0 and 1 are the same object, which is not the case in **Set**.

Therefore, we can write that falsity is indeed false,

$$\not\vdash \perp \quad (6.12)$$

but on the other hand, the negation of falsity, $\neg \perp$, is true, as

[...]

More generally, we can derive this

Theorem 6.1.1 *If the negation of a morphism is true, ie*

$$A \xrightarrow{f} \Omega \xrightarrow{\neg} \Omega \quad (6.13)$$

factors through 1 :

$$A \xrightarrow{f'} 1 \xrightarrow{\top} \Omega \quad (6.14)$$

such that $\neg \circ f = \top \circ f'$, then this morphism is false, ie there is no such factoring of f through $\top$.

Proof 6.1.1

Axioms :

Negation : for $p : A \hookrightarrow X$, ie

$$A \xrightarrow{p} X \xrightarrow{\chi_A} \Omega \quad (6.15)$$

The negation of the set $\neg A$ is such that $\neg p : \neg A \hookrightarrow X$ factors through the negation and p ,

$$\chi_{\neg A} = \chi_A \circ \neg \quad (6.16)$$

Statement with context : $p, p \rightarrow q \dashv q$: slice category $\mathbf{Set}_{/(p:A \rightarrow X) \times []}$.

Localization modality : $\bigcirc_j$ for $j = \text{Id}_\Omega$:

[...]

An example of internal logic we can derive in $\mathbf{Set}$ is by looking at the natural number object $\mathbf{Set}$ as an internal ring. If we just look at $\mathbb{N}$ and $\{\bullet\}$, we have the integer type $\mathbb{N}$ and the unit type 1 , so that

The successor function $s : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ is an integer term with a free integer variable, ie we have

$$n : \mathbb{N} \dashv s(n) : \mathbb{N} \quad (6.17)$$

We also have the subobjects

Proof of induction?

Theorem 6.1.2 *Given a sequence given by $1 \xrightarrow{q} AA$, with*

$$a_0 = q \quad (6.18)$$

$$a_{n+1} = f(a_n) \quad (6.19)$$

If a property ϕ on an element of A is true for a_0 and if $\phi(a_n) \rightarrow \phi(a_{n+1})$, then ϕ is true for a subobject of A such that $P \cong N$ (or something) 1

6.2 The internal logic of a spatial topos

Logic of $\text{Sh}(\mathbf{X})$, $\text{Sh}(\mathbf{CartSp}_{\text{Smooth}})$

Locality modality j

6.3 The internal logic of smooth spaces

As a logical system, the topos of smooth sets has as types the various smooth sets

Proposition : subspaces $S \hookrightarrow X$

Subobject classifier : Ω is the sheaf associating to any $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ such that

$$\Omega(U) = \{S \mid S \text{ is a } J\text{-closed sieve on } U\} \quad (6.20)$$

$$\Omega(f) = f^* \quad (6.21)$$

$\top : 1 \rightarrow \Omega$: maximal sieve on each object

Points in Ω : all the maps $1 \rightarrow \Omega$, all the J -closed sieves on $\mathbf{R}^0$.

6.4 The internal logic of classical mechanics

Internal logic for Poisson manifolds

Symmetric monoidal category with projection

In this context, a configuration is a subobject $f : 1 \rightarrow \text{Phase}$ for a given phase space.

let's consider the maps from configurations to the real numbers, [1]

A particular Poisson structure we can give is the trivial Poisson structure,

$$\{f, g\} = 0 \quad (6.22)$$

If we consider the map $\mathbb{R} \rightarrow P$ corresponding to this trivial structure on the real line, we will get our local example of a real line object. Statements about the measurements of a classical system can therefore be understood as morphisms from

Are the measurement given by $\mathbb{R}$ with the trivial Poisson structure types given by morphisms to $\mathbf{R}$?

A basic type of proposition on R is the notion of a measurement being in some interval. If we want to associate some interval $I \hookrightarrow R$ to a configuration in Phase, this is given by a morphism to the power object,

$$\text{Phase} \rightarrow \Omega^R \quad (6.23)$$

such that for a given configuration, we have the following diagram commute

Example 6.4.1 *If we only look at observables that give out a well-defined value in R , this is the case where the observable only gives us singleton values, so that in fact*

For many practical circumstances, we will want to know more specifically propositions about values. If we have a phase space Phase and some point in that phase space $(x, p) : 1 \rightarrow \text{Phase}$

6.5 The internal logic of quantum mechanics

There are three possible internal logics that we can consider for quantum mechanics here. If we consider it as a symmetric monoidal category, this is a form of *linear logic*. If we consider a given Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$, the logic of the slice category $\mathbf{Hilb}_{\mathcal{H}}$ is *quantum logic*. And finally, we will look at the internal logic of the Bohr topos that we have constructed.

beep

6.5.1 Linear logic

The category of Hilbert spaces and linear logic are not quite like the other ones that we have looked into so far, not forming a topos.

As we do not have a subobject classifier here, we will not be able to use a Mitchell-Benabou language. But we can still perform that translation using the basic translation as a type theory.

If we pick a given Hilbert space $\mathcal{H}$ as a reference, propositions are given by monomorphisms $\iota : W \hookrightarrow \mathcal{H}$ (up to isomorphisms). In the category of Hilbert spaces, all monomorphisms are split, meaning that there exists a retraction P_W

$$W \xrightarrow{\iota_W} \mathcal{H} \xrightarrow{P_W} W \quad (6.24)$$

such that $P_W \circ \iota_W = \text{Id}_W$. This is the notion we've seen before for the state of a system depending on a projection of the Hilbert space via some measurement operator.

The category of Hilbert spaces, like the category of vector spaces, has an initial and terminal object that are the same, the *zero object* 0 , corresponding to the Hilbert space $\mathbb{C}^0$. Being the subobject of any Hilbert space, the unique map $0 : 0 \rightarrow \mathcal{H}$ has an interpretation as a proposition for any Hilbert space,

Interpretation of daggers logically

Chapter 7

Higher categories

To generalize categories, we can introduce the concept of *higher categories*, in which in addition to objects and morphisms, we also introduce the possibility of transformations between any two objects of the same type, called a k -morphism.

Definition 7.0.1 *A k -morphism is defined inductively as an arrow for which the source and target is a $(k - 1)$ -morphism, and an object is a 0-morphism.*

[Identity of indistinguishables The notion of Haecceity by Scott Dunn

“Because there is among beings something indivisible into subjective parts—that is, such that it is formally incompatible for it to be divided into several parts each of which is it—the question is not what it is by which such a division is formally incompatible with it (because it is formally incompatible by incompatibility), but rather what it is by which, as by a proximate and intrinsic foundation, this incompatibility is in it. Therefore, the sense of the questions on this topic [viz. of individuation] is: What is it in [e.g.] this stone, by which as by a proximate foundation it is absolutely incompatible with the stone for it to be divided into several parts each of which is this stone, the kind of division that is proper to a universal whole as divided into its subjective parts?”

]

Therefore the morphisms we saw so far are 1-morphisms (arrows between 0-morphisms or objects), 2-morphisms are morphisms between two 1-morphisms, and so forth. In diagrammatical terms, we will express higher order morphisms by arrows between arrows, such as the 2-morphism $\alpha : f \rightarrow g$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & f & \\ A & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B \\ & \Downarrow \alpha & \\ & g & \end{array}$$

A basic example of this is that just as functors can be considered as a morphism in the category of categories **Cat**, so can natural transformations be considered as 2-morphisms in the 2-category **Cat**.

"The objects in the hom-category $C(x,y)$ are the 1-morphisms in C from x to y , while the morphisms in the hom-category $C(x,y)$ are the 2-morphisms of C that are horizontally between x and y ."

Arrow category? Over category?

Example 7.0.1 *In the category **Top**, homotopies between two continuous functions are 2-morphisms.*

From this we can define the notion of n -category to be categories with morphisms up to level n , with the appropriate rules regarding composition and identity.

Definition 7.0.2 *An n -category $\mathbf{C}$ is given by a sequence of n classes of k -morphisms $(\text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C}))_{0 \leq k \leq n}$, such that for every $k > 0$, we have two functions*

$$s_k, t_k : \text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_{k-1}(\mathbf{C}) \quad (7.1)$$

and a function of composition of k -morphisms,

$$\circ_k : \text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C}) \times \text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C}) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C}) \quad (7.2)$$

which have to obey the condition that and such that for every $k > 0$, for every $k-1$ -morphism α , there exists a k -morphism Id_α for which $s_k(\text{Id}_\alpha) = t_k(\text{Id}_\alpha) = \alpha$

We can technically extend this definition to include cases for $k = 0$

The concept of an ∞ -category is for the case where the set of classes of k -morphism is of infinite cardinality (typically countable).

We will also define more specifically the concept of (n, k) -categories :

Definition 7.0.3 *An (n, k) -category for $n, k \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$ is an n -category for which every l -morphism for $k < l \leq n$ possesses an inverse, ie for any k -morphism $\alpha \in \text{Mor}_k(\mathbf{C})$, $k > 1$, then there exists another k -morphism α^{-1} which obeys*

$$\alpha \circ \alpha^{-1} = \text{Id}_{t(\alpha)} \quad (7.3)$$

$$\alpha^{-1} \circ \alpha = \text{Id}_{s(\alpha)} \quad (7.4)$$

Example 7.0.2 *A group G interpreted as a category $\mathbf{G}$ ($\text{Mor}(\mathbf{G}) \cong G$) is a $(1, 0)$ -category.*

Example 7.0.3 *The category of topological spaces with continuous maps as morphisms and homotopie equivalences between any two continuous map is a $(2, 1)$ -category.*

Gauge example?

"An (n, r) -category is an r -directed homotopy n -type." Ex : a $(0, 0)$ -category is isomorphic to a set (the set of all objects), a $(1, 0)$ -category is a groupoid, a $(1, 1)$ -category is a category

$(\infty, 0)$: ∞ -groupoid (∞, ∞) :

Descent to negative degrees : $(-1, 0)$ -category : truth values $(-2, 0)$ -category : Point

n -truncation : a category is n -truncated if it is an n -groupoid

Truncation

Definition 7.0.4 *The n -truncation functor τ_n is an endofunctor on an ∞ -category mapping all morphisms of order $k \geq n$ to the identity k -morphism.*

An n -truncated category therefore acts as the equivalent n -category. For the case of a 0-truncation, this is simply a basic category.

7.1 Groupoids

[76, 77] The prototypical ∞ -category is $\infty\mathbf{Grpd}$, the ∞ -category of ∞ -groupoids, along with its various truncations, the k -groupoids,

$$k\mathbf{Grpd} \cong \tau_k \infty\mathbf{Grpd} \quad (7.5)$$

where in particular, the 0-groupoids, simply being given by 0-morphisms, are just sets [size concerns?], and the 1-groupoids are the usual notion of groupoids.

There are a number of different ways that we can consider the various levels of groupoids

First, any ∞ -category with all invertible k -morphisms can be embedded in $\infty\mathbf{Grpd}$. Therefore any such diagram can be considered as such, which we will write either as their pure diagram

$$\mathcal{G} = \{ \} \quad (7.6)$$

Or as the traditional groupoid notation $\mathcal{G} : G_1 \rightrightarrows G_0$, where G_0 is the set of objects, G_1 the set of morphisms, and s, t are the source and target.

Delooping

7.1.1 Truncation

The truncation of a groupoid is

Theorem 7.1.1 *The n -truncation monad has an adjoint modality of the n -connected monad.*

Definition 7.1.1 *If we have some left adjoint of the n -truncation functor,*

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}() \quad (7.7)$$

The n -truncation monad is given by the

7.2 Homotopy category

There exists a weaker notion than that of a higher category which is that of a category with weak equivalences, where rather than any higher morphisms, we define classes of morphisms which are weak equivalences, a special class of morphisms which are not strictly speaking isomorphisms (they do not admit an inverse such that $f \circ f^{-1} = \mathrm{Id}$), but we consider them to have a weak inverse which we will consider to be something akin to an equivalence.

Definition 7.2.1 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ with weak equivalences is given by some subcategory $\mathbf{W} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{C}$ which contains all isomorphisms and which obeys the two out of three property : for any two composable morphisms f, g in $\mathbf{C}$, if two out of $\{f, g, g \circ f\}$ are in $\mathbf{W}$, then so is the third.*

In particular, if we have composable morphisms of the types $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and $g : Y \rightarrow X$ in $\mathbf{W}$, then we can say that X and Y are weakly equivalent

[...]

In terms of n -categories, weak equivalences are meant to represent the notion of 2-morphisms to the identity. That is

[...]

Definition 7.2.2 *A category $\mathbf{C}$ is homotopical if in addition to being a category with weak equivalences, the subcategory $\mathbf{W}$ also obeys the two out of six property : for any sequence of composable morphisms,*

$$W \xrightarrow{f} X \xrightarrow{g} Y \xrightarrow{h} Z \quad (7.8)$$

if $h \circ g$ and $g \circ f$ are in $\mathbf{W}$, then so are f, g, h and $h \circ g \circ f$.

The homotopy category $\mathrm{Ho}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W})$ of a category with weak equivalences $(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W})$ is the localization of that category along the weak equivalences, ie for any morphism $f \in \mathbf{W}$, we adjoin an actual inverse f^{-1} to transform the weak equivalence into an equivalence.

Example 7.2.1 *For the category of topological spaces $\mathbf{Top}$, we take the subcategory of weak equivalences to be that of continuous maps which are bijective on the path components, ie for $f : X \rightarrow Y$, $f \in \mathbf{W}$ if*

$$f_* : \pi_0(X) \rightarrow \pi_0(Y) \quad (7.9)$$

[Higher homotopy groups?]

In addition to weak equivalences to reflect the notion of homotopy equivalence, we can also look at two additional notions from homotopy theory, which are fibrations and cofibrations.

As a reminder, those notions in topology are

Definition 7.2.3 *A fibration is a continuous map $p : E \rightarrow B$ such that every space X satisfies the homotopy lifting property.*

Definition 7.2.4 *A cofibration is a continuous map $i : A \rightarrow X$ such that for every space Y*

”good subspace embedding”. Example of use : given a subspace $\iota : S \hookrightarrow X$, and a map $f : S \rightarrow R$, is there an extension of f to X ?

Example 7.2.2 *$0 \hookrightarrow X$ is a cofibration*

Example 7.2.3 *A homeomorphism is a cofibration*

Definition 7.2.5 *A fibration in a category with weak equivalences is a*

Definition 7.2.6 *A model category is a category $\mathbf{C}$ with three classes of morphisms $\mathbf{W}, \mathbf{Fib}, \mathbf{Cofib}$ where $(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W})$ is a category with weak equivalences, and*

Similarly to how any category can be considered an ∞ -category by simply considering all higher morphisms to be identities, we can also consider any category to be a category with weakly equivalences by simply picking $\mathbf{W}$ to be only isomorphisms, or a homotopy category by

in which case the homotopy projection is simply the skeletal category $\mathrm{Ho}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W}) \cong \mathrm{Sk}(\mathbf{C})$

Definition 7.2.7 *Given a category with weak equivalences $(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W})$ and some functor $F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$, its left derived functor LF is the right Kan extension of F along the projection $p : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathrm{Ho}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W})$*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathrm{Ho}(\mathbf{C}, \mathbf{W}) & \\ \pi \nearrow & \wr_f & \searrow LF \\ \mathbf{C} & \xrightarrow{F} & \mathbf{D} \end{array}$$

In a category with weak equivalences, the notions of limits and colimits do not typically preserve weak equivalences. ie if two diagram functors F, F' are weakly equivalent ($F(X) \cong_w F'(X)$ for all X), it is however not guaranteed that the limits from such a diagram are.

Example : pushout for $1 \leftarrow S^n \rightarrow D^{n+1}$ and $1 \leftarrow S^n \rightarrow 1$. The first colimit is S^{n+1} while the other is 1, which are not weakly equivalent in homotopy top

Definition 7.2.8 *A homotopy limit of a functor $F : I \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$ with diagram of shape I is the right derived functor of the limit functor $\lim_I : [I, \mathbf{C}] \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$*

$$\mathrm{holim}_I F = (R\lim_I)F \quad (7.10)$$

Theorem 7.2.1 *Any discrete limit is homotopy invariant under [some condition] :*

$$\lim_{\mathbf{n}} F = \mathrm{holim}_{\mathbf{n}} F \quad (7.11)$$

Definition 7.2.9

Homotopy limit

Homotopy categories can be described by ∞ -categories (2-categories, in fact), via

Theorem 7.2.2 *Given a homotopy category $(\mathbf{C})$*

7.3 Intervals, loops and paths

The interaction of categories of spaces like topoi and ∞ -categories or homotopy categories is what gives rise to concepts of homotopy. To talk of a notion of homotopy in our spaces (at least the type of homotopy we typically associate to spaces), we need to be able to talk about some notion of a path. Obviously our main idea behind such notions is that of the standard path in geometry, a map from the unit interval to a space

$$\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X \quad (7.12)$$

But we will need to keep things somewhat general.

Definition 7.3.1 *An interval object I is some object containing two points, the boundary points*

$$1 \sqcup 1 \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\iota_1} \\ \xleftarrow{\iota_0} \end{matrix} I \quad (7.13)$$

This is a pretty broad definition but we also typically depend that it be contractible.

Definition 7.3.2 *A contractible interval object is an interval object*

Typical examples of interval objects are the 1-simplex in the category of simplicial sets, where its boundary points are the maps $\vec{1} : \Delta[1]$, the unit interval $[0, 1]$ for a variety of spatial categories, or the standard interval object $0 \rightarrow 1$ in the category of categories.

A path space object is some

Definition 7.3.3

$$X \xrightarrow{S} \text{Path}_X \xrightarrow{(d_0, d_1)} X \times X \quad (7.14)$$

Loop space object and suspension object

Theorem 7.3.1 *The localization of a category by its*

Definition 7.3.4 *Path ∞ -groupoid*

7.4 Adjunctions and monads

From the definition of an n -group, we can rewrite definitions for adjunctions and monads internally to a category. In particular, we can think of the definition we've seen in terms of the category of categories, **Cat**.

Theorem 7.4.1 *Considered as a 2-category, 2-morphisms in **Cat** are natural transformations.*

Proof 7.4.1 *As a 2-morphism is formally a function between two morphisms, which are functors in $\mathbf{Cat}$, all we need to do is to show naturality of those functions. An object of a category in $\mathbf{Cat}$ is given by a functor from the terminal category $\mathbf{1}$, $\Delta_X : \mathbf{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, so that a mapping from an object in $\mathbf{C}$ to one in $\mathbf{D}$ is given by the commutative triangle*

$$F \circ \Delta_X = \Delta_Y \quad (7.15)$$

Morphisms between two components in that sense are given by 2-morphisms between those morphisms, ie for $f : X \rightarrow Y$ in $\mathbf{C}$, we have some 2-morphism

$$\eta_f : \Delta_X \rightarrow \Delta_Y \quad (7.16)$$

and composition of those morphisms are given by vertical composition. For $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Z$, we have

$$\eta_{g \circ f} = \eta_g \circ \eta_f \quad (7.17)$$

The action of a functor on such morphisms, $F(f) : F(X) \rightarrow F(Y)$, is that of whiskering the 2-morphism by that functor :

$$F\eta_f : (F \circ \Delta_X) \rightarrow (F \circ \Delta_Y) = F(X) \rightarrow F(Y) \quad (7.18)$$

The components of a natural transformation are given by whiskering with that constant functor,

$$\eta_X = \Delta_X \eta \quad (7.19)$$

We therefore just need to show the naturality condition, $\eta_Y \circ F(f) = G(f) \circ \eta_X$:

$$\eta_Y \circ F(f) = \eta \quad (7.20)$$

Given this, we can not only define adjunctions and monads within that language, but in fact generalize it for any 2-category or higher n -category.

Definition 7.4.1 *In a 2-category $\mathcal{K}$, an adjunction*

$$\eta, \mu : L \vdash R : X \rightarrow Y \quad (7.21)$$

is a pair of 1-morphisms $L : B \rightarrow A$ and $R : A \rightarrow B$ and 2-morphisms $\eta : \text{Id} \rightarrow RL$ and $\mu : LR \rightarrow \text{Id}$ which obey the triangle identities :

Working in the 2-category $\mathbf{Cat}$, we end up with the appropriate definition for adjunctions.

Example 7.4.1 *A non- $\mathbf{Cat}$ example of this is to pick the homotopy category of topological spaces, in which case we can look at the suspension-loop adjunction,*

We can furthermore also define monads and comonads in this context

Definition 7.4.2 A monad in a 2-category is a triple (T, η, μ) over an object X given by an endomorphism $T : X \rightarrow X$, a 2-morphism $\eta : \text{Id}_X \rightarrow T$, and a 2-morphism $\mu : T^2 \rightarrow T$, such that [...]

Theorem 7.4.2 Given two adjunctions

$$\eta, \mu : L \vdash R : C \rightarrow D \quad (7.22)$$

$$\eta', \mu' : L' \vdash R' : C' \rightarrow D' \quad (7.23)$$

and two 1-morphisms $F : C \rightarrow C'$ and $G : D \rightarrow D'$, the following 2-morphisms are isomorphic :

$$\zeta : L'G \xrightarrow{L'G\eta} \quad (7.24)$$

Definition 7.4.3 Given two such 2-morphisms as ξ and ζ , we say that ξ and ζ are mates under adjunction, written $\xi \dashv \zeta$.

7.5 ∞ -sheaves

Just as categories have sheaves as functors to the category of sets, ∞ -categories have ∞ -sheaves as functors to the category $\infty\mathbf{Grpd}$.

Before we get into ∞ -sheaves, however, let's first look at the simpler case of stacks, or groupoid stacks more specifically (throughout we will simply refer to groupoid stacks as stacks, as we will not consider any other category for valuation)

Definition 7.5.1 A pre-stack is a groupoid-valued presheaf, ie a functor

$$S : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathbf{Grpd} \quad (7.25)$$

Definition 7.5.2 A stack is a prestack

Example 7.5.1 A traditional example of a stack is given by the stack of similar triangles[78, 79]. Take the set of all possible triangles, with sides (a, b, c) . To only consider similar triangles, ie up to equivalence $(a, b, c) \cong (\alpha a; \alpha b, \alpha c)$, we will take triangles of a constant perimeter :

$$a + b + c = 2 \quad (7.26)$$

The space of all such values is therefore some two-dimensional subspace of $[0, 2]^3 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^3$, and more specifically this is a simplex.

For each point of this simplex, we have an associated triangle, and we attach to each of those point the group of symmetries of those triangle. The structure thus formed is a groupoid where each point is a group. The groups involved are typically the symmetric groups S_2 (isocetes triangles), S_3 (equilateral triangles) as well as the reflection symmetry $\mathbb{Z}_2$

Example 7.5.2 *The simplest non-trivial example of a smooth stack is that of an orbifold, which are spaces modelled locally by quotients of open subsets of $\mathbb{R}^n$ by some finite group action. The simplest example of this being a line acted on by $\mathbb{Z}_2$, which resembles the half-line $[0, \infty)$.*

As in the context of a stack we are instead interested in mapping a Cartesian space to a groupoid, we will instead look at the action of the functor H (for half line) on $\mathbb{R}$.

We are

Definition 7.5.3 *A ∞ -presheaf F is given by a functor*

$$F : \mathbf{C}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \infty\mathbf{Grpd} \quad (7.27)$$

Definition 7.5.4 *A ∞ -sheaf F is an ∞ -presheaf*

Example 7.5.3 *If we consider a set X as an ∞ -sheaf on the terminal site of 0-type, and we consider its quotient under group action by some group object G , via the action*

$$\rho : G \times X \rightarrow X \quad (7.28)$$

7.6 ∞ -topos

7.6.1 Principal bundles

Definition 7.6.1 *A G -principal bundle P over an object X is a pullback of a morphism $X \rightarrow \mathbf{B}G$ and (some point?) $1 \rightarrow \mathbf{B}G$.*

The only non-trivial morphism of the pullback is the projection $\pi : P \rightarrow X$.

7.7 Smooth groupoids

The higher categorical equivalent of the category of smooth spaces is the ∞ -topos of smooth ∞ -groupoids over the site of Cartesian spaces, which are smooth sets along with their homotopy equivalences. This will allow us to treat the

notion of groups without internalization in the context of smooth spaces, such as what we would need for gauge theories.

If we look at those spaces once more in the context of their analogies with diffeological spaces, rather than mapping our probes to some sets of atlases, we are mapping them to some ∞ -groupoid. All of our previous diffeological spaces are simply sheaves that are non-empty only for the discrete objects of the ∞ -groupoid (in the sense of being 0-truncated, ie all their higher order morphisms are just the identities). Equivalently this can be done via the composition of the smooth set and the embedding of **Set** into $\infty\mathbf{Grpd}$.

Definition 7.7.1 *A pre-smooth groupoid is a presheaf of groupoids on the site $\mathbf{CartSp}$,*

$$X : \mathbf{CartSp}^{op} \rightarrow \mathbf{Grpd} \quad (7.29)$$

The most basic kind of non-0-truncated smooth groupoid is a 1-truncated smooth groupoid of a single point, which simply corresponds to a group, which as a sheaf is given by

$$G(\mathbb{R}^0) = G \quad (7.30)$$

Another example is the *classifying space* of a group. This will be in the context of a smooth groupoid a diffeological space for which the k -homotopy groups will be equal to G .

Example 7.7.1 *The circle S^1 is the classifying space of the group $\mathbb{Z}$. As a smooth groupoid, this is given by considering the sheaves on $\mathbb{R}^1$ (for instance using the stereographic projection)*

A less trivial example for this is the notion of a G -manifold, ie a manifold M equipped with a smooth group action by the group G , such as the pair of the line manifold $L \cong \mathbb{R}$ and the one-dimensional translation group $T \cong \mathbb{R}$ (as a group).

$$\rho : M \times G \rightarrow M \quad (7.31)$$

Action groupoid

7.7.1 Principal bundle

In the case of a smooth groupoid, the principal bundle is the usual notion of a G -principal bundle.

The basic example is that of a manifold M , ie some locally representable smooth 0-type, with G some Lie group of the same type. If we consider some open cover $\{U_i \rightarrow M\}$, and its Čech groupoid $C(\{U_i\})_\bullet$,

7.7.2 Connections

An important element of higher category as it relates to physics is the description of connections, and more generally of transport operators.

7.8 Cohomology

Definition 7.8.1 *Given some ∞ -topos $\mathbf{H}$, the cohomology of $X \in \mathbf{H}$ with values in $A \in \mathbf{H}$ is the set of connected components of the hom- ∞ -groupoid :*

$$H(X; A) = \pi_0 \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}() \quad (7.32)$$

Definition 7.8.2 *The Eilenberg-MacLane object*

Example 7.8.1 *In the $(\infty, 1)$ -category of topological spaces Top with homotopies, the Eilenberg-MacLane object $K(\mathbb{Z}, 1)$ is the circle S^1 .*

Proof 7.8.1 *As the circle is connected,*

$$(0, \mathbb{Z}, 0, 0, \dots) \quad (7.33)$$

Example 7.8.2 *If we take the $(\infty, 1)$ -category of topological spaces Top with homotopies, and the Eilenberg-MacLane object $K(\mathbb{Z}, 1)$ as its values, the singular cohomology is*

7.9 Higher order logic

The associated internal logic of a higher category theory is that of a type theory with homotopy types

Chapter 8

Subjective logic

The lower level of Hegel's logic is what he calls the *subjective logic*, which is roughly comparable to propositional or predicate logic or type theory. The subjective logic is not about the concepts and notions themselves, but about their relations. That is, we can speak of propositions and objects without ever giving specific examples of those.

The basic objects in the objective logic are *concepts* and *moments* [is that the subjective logic actually].

The concepts are meant in Hegel to represent thoughts (as this is primarily an idealist philosophy), notions, etc, which can include those of actual physical objects. This would fit notions of mathematical objects well enough, although whether they fit perfectly in the framework of a category, who knows.

Immanence internal logic?

For any two concepts, we can look at morphisms as relations between those, following the semantics of morphisms as predicates

The general properties of an object in a category defined by the slice category of that object?

Relations between concepts as morphisms

Moments

The formalization of qualities of an object are given by the concept of *moments* of an object, given by some "projection operator" $\bigcirc : C \rightarrow C$, such that

$$\bigcirc \bigcirc X \cong \bigcirc X \tag{8.1}$$

If we reduce the object X to merely the qualities given by $\bigcirc$, there is nothing left to remove so that any subsequent projection will be isomorphic to it. In

categorical term, we also demand that the projection given as $X \rightarrow \bigcirc X$ be, within the category of qualities $\bigcirc$, an equivalence :

$$\bigcirc(X \rightarrow \bigcirc X) \in \text{core}(X) \quad (8.2)$$

In terms of types, this is an idempotent monad.

Dually, we can also define comonads $\square$, $\square X \rightarrow X$, with $\square(\square X \rightarrow X)$ is an equivalence

Definition 8.0.1 *A moment on a type system/topos $\mathbf{H}$ is either an idempotent monad or comonad.*

We will denote by $\mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc}$ the Eilenberg-Moore category of $\bigcirc$. As idempotent monads, this Eilenberg-Moore category is a reflective subcategory of the original topos,

$$\iota_{\bigcirc} : \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H} \quad (8.3)$$

where the adjoint of the inclusion and its reflector, $(T_{\bigcirc} \dashv \iota_{\bigcirc})$, gives the moment via

$$\bigcirc = \iota_{\bigcirc} T_{\bigcirc} \quad (8.4)$$

Fully faithful

This means that for a monadic moment, we

The unit of the monad $\eta_{\bigcirc}$ gives us a mapping from the original object to the object in this subcategory, while the multiplication $\mu_{\bigcirc} : \bigcirc \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc$

Free algebra?

Likewise, the co-Eilenberg-Moore category of a comonad $\square$ is given by the coreflective subcategory

$$\iota : \mathbf{H}_{\square} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H} \quad (8.5)$$

Coreflector

Therefore, for a monadic or comonadic moment, we have both the embedding of the (co)reflective subcategory, $\mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}$, and the (co)reflection $\mathbf{H} \rightarrow \mathbf{H}_{\Delta}$

As any (co)reflective subcategory can be understood as the localization of the original category by some subcategory $\mathbf{W}$ of weak equivalences,

As we are projecting our objects down to some of their moments, we can define some notion of similarity. For any two objects in $\mathbf{C}$, we say that they are Δ -similar if their modality is isomorphic,

$$X \cong_{\Delta} Y \leftrightarrow \Delta X \cong \Delta Y \quad (8.6)$$

[Is this the weak equivalence of the localization?]

"we may naturally make sense of "pure quality" also for (co-)monads that are not idempotent, the pure types should be taken to be the "algebras" over the monad."

A particular moment that we will see more in details later but that will be of great importance throughout is the one given by the smallest possible subtopos, which is just the terminal topos $\mathbf{1} \cong \text{Sh}(\mathbf{0})$. Being the smallest possible subtopos, it corresponds in some sense to an object with no qualities left beyond being an object, what we will call its quality of *being*. This can be seen in the sense that the category only contains a single object and a single relation (the identity), so that all objects are identical under this modality. This will be defined in more details in 9.1, but I include it here as it will be used for a few basic constructions of moments.

One of those construction is the notion of *accidence* : we say that a moment $\bigcirc$ is exhibited by a type J if $\bigcirc$ is a J -homotopy localization :

$$\bigcirc \cong \text{loc}_J \quad (8.7)$$

which implies trivially that the object J has none of the qualities of $\bigcirc$:

$$\bigcirc J \cong * \quad (8.8)$$

In essence, a moment is exhibited by J if it contains none of the qualities of J [?]

Is there some property such that if $\Delta J = J$, then $\bigcirc \Delta X = 1$ or something

Homotopy localization : for an object $A \in \mathbf{C}$, take the class of morphisms W_A

$$X \times (A \xrightarrow{\exists!} *) : X \times A \xrightarrow{p_1} X \quad (8.9)$$

what means

"The idea is that if A is, or is regarded as, an interval object, then "geometric" left homotopies between morphisms $X \rightarrow Y$ are, or would be, given by morphisms out of $X \times A$, and hence forcing the projections $X \times A \rightarrow X$ to be equivalences means forcing all morphisms to be homotopy invariant with respect to A ."

Example using the real line for homotopy localization?

Notation : $\bigcirc$

Example 8.0.1 *The adjunction $\text{Even} \dashv \text{Odd}$ is an opposition of the form $\square \dashv \bigcirc$*

From the form of the monads and comonads, where the mapping of the basic type X to their moment ΔX for some moment Δ is either given by the unit (return operation) for the monad

$$X \rightarrow \Delta X \quad (8.10)$$

or the counit (extend operation) for the comonad

$$\Delta X \rightarrow X \quad (8.11)$$

we will also call monads *successive moments*, or *s-moments*, and comonads as *preceding moments*, or *p-moments*, and we will denote them by default as $\bigcirc$ and $\square$ respectively, with Δ for a moment of unstated type.

As monads	As moments	Notation
Comonad	<i>p-moment</i>	$\square$
Monad	<i>s-moment</i>	$\bigcirc$

Table 8.1: Caption

Semantics : any *p-moment* is given by the embedding of $\mathbf{H}_{\square} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}$

Example 8.0.2 *The basic example of a monad that we've seen for the inclusion $\mathbb{Z} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}$ of*

$$\text{Ceiling} \dashv \text{Floor} \quad (8.12)$$

is a pair of an idempotent monad and comonad. The unit of Ceiling is given by the order relation in $\mathbb{R}$

$$x \in \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \text{Ceiling}(x) \quad (8.13)$$

or $x \leq \text{Ceiling}(x)$ for short, so that the integral moment of x is indeed literally successive here, ie it is the following element. Likewise for Floor,

$$\text{Floor}(x) \rightarrow x \quad (8.14)$$

it is preceding.

8.1 Unity of opposites

[80]

To define an adjunction of (co)monads, we can do it in a few different ways.

First, we can define them as traditional adjoint with some additional properties. Let's first look at the case of a monad and comonad

$$(\bigcirc \dashv \square) : \mathbf{H} \begin{array}{c} \square \\ \rightleftarrows \\ \bigcirc \end{array} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.15)$$

with the associated unit and counit of this adjunction,

$$\eta : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{H}} \rightarrow \square \bigcirc \quad (8.16)$$

$$\epsilon : \bigcirc \square \rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{H}} \quad (8.17)$$

In addition to the (co)monads being adjoint as functors, we ask that their respective units and counits be adjoint in a more specific sense.

$$(\eta^X) \quad (8.18)$$

$$(\square \dashv \bigcirc) : \mathbf{H} \begin{array}{c} \bigcirc \\ \rightleftarrows \\ \square \end{array} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.19)$$

Given an adjoint pair of modal operators, ie an adjoint triple of functors

$$F \dashv G \dashv H : \mathbf{C} \begin{array}{c} F \\ \rightleftarrows \\ G \end{array} \mathbf{D} \quad (8.20)$$

where $F, H : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ and $G : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$, we can define a pair of monads $\Delta, \star$

$$\Delta = G \circ F : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \quad (8.21)$$

The two adjunctions imply that G preserves all limits and colimits in D

Gives rise to an adjoint pair of a monad GF and a comonad GH on $\mathbf{C}$

$$(GF \dashv GH) : \mathbf{C} \begin{array}{c} GH \\ \rightleftarrows \\ GF \end{array} \mathbf{C} \quad (8.22)$$

and dually, the adjoint pair of the comonad FG and the monad HG on $\mathbf{D}$

$$(FG \dashv HG) : \mathbf{D} \begin{smallmatrix} \xrightarrow{HG} \\ \xleftarrow{FG} \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{D} \quad (8.23)$$

Theorem 8.1.1 *For $F \dashv G \dashv H$, F is fully faithful iff H is.*

F being fully faithful is equivalent to $\eta : \text{Id} \rightarrow GF$ being a natural isomorphism.

H being fully faithful is equivalent to $\varepsilon : GH \rightarrow \text{Id}$ being a natural isomorphism.

GF is isomorphic to the identity if GH is

$F \dashv G \dashv H$ is a fully faithful adjoint triple in this case. "This is often the case when $\mathbf{D}$ is a category of "spaces" structured over $\mathbf{C}$, where F and H construct "discrete" and "codiscrete" spaces respectively."

If we denote a pair of idempotent adjoint monad $\bigcirc$ and comonad $\square$, with the associated reflective and co-reflective categories

$$\mathbf{H}_{\square} \begin{smallmatrix} \xleftarrow{\iota_{\square}} \\ \xrightarrow{\square} \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.24)$$

$$\mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \begin{smallmatrix} \xrightarrow{\iota_{\bigcirc}} \\ \xleftarrow{\bigcirc} \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.25)$$

$$(8.26)$$

From the adjunction, we have that $\mathbf{H}_{\square} \cong \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc}$ (for $\mathbf{H}$ one of the category in the adjoint triple of functor, this is the other category). Given either the adjunction $(\bigcirc \dashv \square)$ or $(\square \dashv \bigcirc)$, the adjoint triple will therefore be either $T_{\square} \dots$

The opposite of a moment $\bigcirc$ is a moment $\square$ such that they form either a left or right adjunction, ie :

$$(\square \dashv \bigcirc) : \mathbf{H}_{\square} \simeq \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \begin{smallmatrix} \xleftarrow{\quad} \\ \xrightarrow{\quad} \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.27)$$

or

$$(\bigcirc \dashv \square) : \mathbf{H}_{\square} \simeq \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \begin{smallmatrix} \xleftarrow{\quad} \\ \xrightarrow{\quad} \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{H} \quad (8.28)$$

We will denote the unity of opposites $\square \dashv \bigcirc$ as a unity of a preceding to a successive moment, or *ps* unity, and $\bigcirc \dashv \square$ as an *sp* unity.[8]

Theorem 8.1.2 *A ps unity $(\square \dashv \bigcirc)$ defines an essential subtopos.*

$$(\square \dashv \bigcirc) : \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \cong \mathbf{H}_{\square} \begin{smallmatrix} \xleftarrow{\iota_{\bigcirc}} & \longrightarrow \\ \xleftarrow{T_{\square} \cong T_{\bigcirc}} & \longrightarrow \\ \xleftarrow{\iota_{\square}} & \longrightarrow \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{H}$$

with

$$\square = \iota_{\square} \circ T \quad (8.29)$$

$$\bigcirc = \iota_{\bigcirc} \circ T \quad (8.30)$$

Proof 8.1.1 *The monad and comonad are adjoint endofunctors, that*

(level of a topos)

" $\square \dashv \bigcirc$ – Here are two different opposite "pure moments" ."

The reflector and coreflector are the same, $T_{\square} = T_{\bigcirc}$. Any object in the category is mapped to the same object in the category of "pure moment" regardless of the moment (this is their "unity")

Examples of *ps*-unities : even-odd adjunction, being-nothing, flat-sharp

Theorem 8.1.3 *An *sp*-unity $(\square \dashv \bigcirc)$ defines a bireflective subcategory*

$$(\square \dashv \bigcirc) : \mathbf{H}_{\square} \cong \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \xrightarrow{\iota_{\square} \cong \iota_{\bigcirc}} \mathbf{H} \xrightarrow[\bigcirc]{\square} \mathbf{H}_{\square} \cong \mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc} \quad (8.31)$$

with

$$\square = \iota \circ T_{\square} \quad (8.32)$$

$$\bigcirc = \iota \circ T_{\bigcirc} \quad (8.33)$$

The inclusion maps of the reflection/coreflection are such that $\iota_{\square} \cong \iota_{\bigcirc}$, they are "the same objects"

" $\bigcirc \dashv \square$ – Here is only one pure moment, but two opposite ways of projecting onto it."

This means that for any object X in $\mathbf{H}$, its projected moment for either adjoint (say $\square$) will be equivalent to the projection by the other adjoint of another object. If we take project our object, $\square X = \iota_{\square} \circ T_{\square} X$, this maps it to some object in the bireflective subcategory before mapping it back to $\mathbf{H}$. As $\iota_{\square} \cong \iota_{\bigcirc}$, this bireflection corresponds similarly to some object $Y \in \mathbf{H}$ for which $\square X \cong \bigcirc Y$, given by $Y = \iota_{\bigcirc} T_{\square} X$ (this is some pure $\bigcirc$ moment object in $\mathbf{H}$). So we have

$$\forall X \in \mathbf{H}, \exists Y \in \mathbf{H}, \square X \cong \bigcirc Y \quad (8.34)$$

and using a similar argument, we have

$$\forall X \in \mathbf{H}, \exists Y \in \mathbf{H}, \bigcirc X \cong \square Y \quad (8.35)$$

This property gives us the following

Theorem 8.1.4 *For an sp -unity, we have*

$$\Box \circ X \cong \circ X \quad (8.36)$$

$$\circ \Box X \cong \Box X \quad (8.37)$$

Proof 8.1.2 *Using the idempotence of the moments,*

$$\Box \circ X \cong \Box \Box Y \quad (8.38)$$

$$\cong \Box Y \quad (8.39)$$

$$\cong \circ X \quad (8.40)$$

and dually, $\circ \Box X = \Box X$

Examples of sp -unities : ceiling-floor, shape-flat

Ceiling-floor : the similar objects under both modalities are simply given by $\lfloor x \rfloor$ and $\lceil x \rceil$, both mapped to integers and given the pure moment by including them back in $\mathbf{R}$. That is, for some real $x = k + \delta$, $\delta \in [0, 1]$ (and $\neq 0$), we have

$$\Box x = \lceil x \rceil = k = \lfloor k \rfloor \quad (8.41)$$

for any $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, we have $\iota(k)$ being the same

$$\lceil \lfloor x \rfloor \rceil = \lfloor x \rfloor \quad (8.42)$$

$$\lfloor \lceil x \rceil \rfloor = \lceil x \rceil \quad (8.43)$$

Shape-flat :

$$\mathfrak{f} \mathfrak{b} X = \mathfrak{b} X \quad (8.44)$$

$$\mathfrak{b} \mathfrak{f} X = \mathfrak{f} X \quad (8.45)$$

Pieces of points are the points, points of the pieces are the pieces

spaces among retractive spaces? zero-vector bundles among all vector bundle?

There is an additional case of unity of opposites we can consider, where the adjoint functors form an ambidextrous adjunction, ie both of the outer functors of the adjoint triple are identical (or isomorphic, anyway)

$$(T \dashv \iota \dashv T) \quad (8.46)$$

in which case the monad and comonad are isomorphic,

$$L \cong R \quad (8.47)$$

a unique modality that we will call $\mathfrak{t}$.

Theorem 8.1.5 *In an ambidextrous adjunction, $\eta \circ \epsilon \cong \text{Id}$.*

Frobenius monads and comonads

Definition 8.1.1 *Classical modality (quintessential localizations)*

Example 8.1.1 *The name of classical modality stems from its application as a map on mixed quantum-classical types in information theory, where the mixed type is given by a bundle of Hilbert spaces over a set, $\prod_{s:S} \mathcal{H}_s \rightarrow S$. The classical modality in this case factors through the underlying set via*

$$T_{\natural}(\prod_{s:S} \mathcal{H}_s \rightarrow S) \cong S \quad (8.48)$$

and sent back via

$$\iota_{\natural} S \cong (\prod_{s:S} \mathbb{C}^0 \rightarrow S) \cong (\mathbb{C}^0 \times S \rightarrow S) \quad (8.49)$$

The T map is both reflective and coreflective.

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}((X \rightarrow S), (\{0\} \times S' \rightarrow S')) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(S, S') \quad (8.50)$$

which is true as every bundle map $(f, \phi) : (X \rightarrow S) \rightarrow (\{0\} \times S' \rightarrow S')$ has to obey

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{f} & S' \\ \pi \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{Id}_S \\ S & \xrightarrow{\phi} & S' \end{array}$$

So that $f = \phi \circ \pi$, the bundle morphisms $(f, \phi) = (\phi \circ \pi, \phi)$ are entirely determined by the underlying functions of the set. And dually,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}((S' \times \{0\} \rightarrow S'), (X \rightarrow S)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(S', S) \quad (8.51)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} S' & \xrightarrow{f} & X \\ \text{Id}_{S'} \downarrow & & \downarrow \pi \\ S' & \xrightarrow{\phi} & S \end{array}$$

giving $\phi = \pi \circ f$, so that the bundle map $(f\phi) = (f, \pi \circ f)$ [?]

Definition 8.1.2 *A subtopos is an essential subtopos if the inclusion map $\iota : \mathbf{S} \hookrightarrow \mathbf{H}$ is an essential geometric morphism, ie in addition to ι being a full and faithful functor with a left adjoint ι^* that preserves finite limits, ι^* furthermore has a left adjoint $\iota_!$*

Theorem 8.1.6 *A ps-unity $(\square \dashv \bigcirc)$ defines an essential subtopos.*

Proof 8.1.3 *As a set of two moments, we have*

8.2 Determinate negation

In addition to opposition, monads and comonads can also have *negations*, what are called more specifically determinate negations. The negation of a moment will be, if it exists, an operator which removes specifically the attributes of a given moment. In other words, if we have both the moment and its negation acting on an object,

$$\Box \Box X = 1 \quad (8.52)$$

We are left with the terminal object with no specific properties. Equivalently, $\Box \Box = \bigcirc_*$, the modality of being that we will see later on.

To do this, we need to find a map from the category to the subcategory containing only objects that the moment map to the terminal object. Given the counit $\Box X \rightarrow X$, this is the cofiber :

Definition 8.2.1 *The negation of a comonadic moment $\Box$ is given object-wise by the cofiber of its counit :*

$$\Box X = \text{cofib}(\Box X \rightarrow X) \quad (8.53)$$

Or as a limit, it is the pullback of the cospan $1 \leftarrow \Box X \rightarrow X$:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Box X & \xrightarrow{\epsilon_X} & X \\ \downarrow !_{\Box X} & & \downarrow \\ 1 & \longrightarrow & \Box X \end{array}$$

Given the case of an *sp*-unity, $(\bigcirc \dashv \Box)$, we also have that $\Box \bigcirc X = \bigcirc X$, ie there is

Determinate negation : if $(\bigcirc \dashv \Box)$ is such that $\bigcirc 1 \cong 1$ and $\Box \rightarrow \bigcirc$ is epi, there is determinate negation

For determinate negation, we have

$$\bigcirc \Box \cong 1 \quad (8.54)$$

Dually we can also define the determinate negation of a monadic moment, but while a cofibration only involves the pushout $1 \leftarrow \Box X \rightarrow X$, where the morphism $\Box X \rightarrow 1$ is unique, the fibration is the pullback $1 \rightarrow X \leftarrow \bigcirc X$, which depends on a specific choice of a point $1 \rightarrow X$ in the object. This means that this negation will either be defined if the object contains a single point, if we are given a specific choice of a point, if the result is independent from the choice of basepoint, or if we allow more flexible negations such as the homotopy fiber of a connected object.

Definition 8.2.2 *The determinate negation of a monadic moment*

$$\overline{\square}X = \text{fib}(X \rightarrow \square X) \quad (8.55)$$

$$\square \overline{\square} = * \quad (8.56)$$

Show that the intersection of subcategories is something

Example 8.2.1

Definition 8.2.3 *Determinate negation of a unity of opposite moments $\square \dashv \square$ if $\square, \square$ restrict to 0-types and*

- $\square * \cong *$
- $\square \rightarrow \square$ is an epimorphism.

"For an opposition with determinate negation, def. 1.14, then on 0-types there is no $\square$ -moment left in the negative of $\square$ -moment"

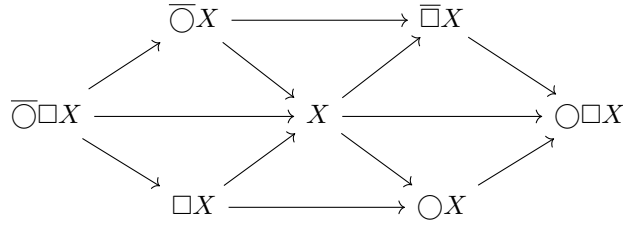
$$\square \overline{\square} \cong * \quad (8.57)$$

Proof 8.2.1 *By left adjoints preserving colimits,*

$$\square \overline{\square}X = \square \text{cofib}(\square X \rightarrow X) \cong \text{cofib}(\square X \rightarrow \square X) \quad (8.58)$$

Since $\square X \rightarrow \square X$ is epi, which is preserved by pushout, this is an epimorphism from the terminal object, therefore the terminal object itself.

"For opposite moments of the form $\square \dashv \square$, then for stable types X the hexagons"



are homotopy exact in that

- both squares are homotopy Cartesian, hence are fracture squares

- the boundary sequences are long homotopy fiber sequences

”In particular every stable type is the fibered direct sum of its pure $\bigcirc$ -moment and its pure $\overline{\square}$ -moment:”

$$X \simeq (\bigcirc X) \underset{\bigcirc \overline{\square} X}{\oplus} (\overline{\square} X). \quad (8.59)$$

”However, this fiber depends on a chosen basepoint, so it only makes sense on types which have only one constituent (but possibly this constituent has (higher) equalities), or, thought of homotopically, have only one connected component. In this case, $\bigcirc T$ contains that part of the structure of T that is trivialized by $T \rightarrow \bigcirc T$. Note that $\square$ and $\overline{\square}$ (or the dual notions) do not form a unity of oppositions. However, for each object T , a sequence $\square T \rightarrow T \rightarrow \overline{\square} T$ exists and this sequence decomposes each T , in the sense that T could be reconstructed from its aspects under a moment and its negative, as well as their relation. This is not generally true for unities of oppositions.”

Is there a relation between $\overline{\square}$ and $\bigcirc$, and $\overline{\bigcirc}$ and $\square$, for both *ps* and *sp* unities?

A useful identity that we will look at later on is given for *sp*-unities ($\bigcirc \dashv \square$) by the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & \overline{\bigcirc} X & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \overline{\square} X & \\
 & \nearrow & & \searrow & \\
 \overline{\bigcirc} \square X & \xrightarrow{\quad} & X & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \bigcirc \overline{\square} X \\
 & \searrow \eta_X & & \nearrow \epsilon_X & \\
 & \square X & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \bigcirc X &
 \end{array}$$

While the full utility of this diagram comes from the use of higher categories, it remains however valid in the 1-categorical case

Proof : $\overline{\bigcirc} \square X$ is simply 1

Is $\overline{\bigcirc} \square X \cong 0$?

$$\overline{\bigcirc} \square X = \text{Fib}(\epsilon_{\square X} : \square X \rightarrow \bigcirc \square X) \quad (8.60)$$

$$= \text{Fib}(\epsilon_{\square X} : \square X \rightarrow \square X) \quad (8.61)$$

$$(8.62)$$

8.3 Sublation

Sublation (or *Aufhebung* in the original German), levels of a topos

§180 The resultant equilibrium of coming-to-be and ceasing-to-be is in the first place becoming itself. But this equally settles into a stable unity. Being and nothing are in this unity only as vanishing moments; yet becoming as such is only through their distinguishedness. Their vanishing, therefore, is the vanishing of becoming or the vanishing of the vanishing itself. Becoming is an unstable unrest which settles into a stable result.

§181 This could also be expressed thus: becoming is the vanishing of being in nothing and of nothing in being and the vanishing of being and nothing generally; but at the same time it rests on the distinction between them. It is therefore inherently self-contradictory, because the determinations it unites within itself are opposed to each other; but such a union destroys itself.

§182 This result is the vanishedness of becoming, but it is not nothing; as such it would only be a relapse into one of the already sublated determinations, not the resultant of nothing and being. It is the unity of being and nothing which has settled into a stable oneness. But this stable oneness is being, yet no longer as a determination on its own but as a determination of the whole.

§183 Becoming, as this transition into the unity of being and nothing, a unity which is in the form of being or has the form of the onesided immediate unity of these moments, is determinate being.

Unity of opposites, like idempotent monads themselves, can be ordered. As idempotent monads and comonads can be classified by inclusion, being described by (co)reflective subcategories, we can also do so for the adjunctions.

In the case of a *ps*-modality, if we have some

Definition 8.3.1 *Given some adjoint moments $(\Delta_1 \dashv \Delta_2)$, we say that a second pair of adjoints moments $(\star_1 \dashv \star_2)$ is a sublation of the first adjunction if we have the equalities*

$$\star_1 \Delta_1 \cong \Delta_1 \tag{8.63}$$

$$\star_2 \Delta_2 \cong \Delta_2 \tag{8.64}$$

[Not the nlab definition, redo]

In other words, the objects of pure Δ moments of the category are also of pure $\star$ moment.

Definition 8.3.2 *For a sublation $(\Delta_1 \dashv \Delta_2)$ to $(\star_1 \dashv \star_2)$, we say that this sublation is a left (resp. right) sublation if in addition to the properties of a sublation, we also have that $\Delta_1 < \star_2$ (resp. $\Delta_1 < \star_2$)*

$$x \tag{8.65}$$

Theorem 8.3.1 *Any sublation of an sp-unity is automatically a left and right sublation.*

Proof 8.3.1

Theorem 8.3.2 *For an sp-opposition, the sublation $(\Delta_1 \dashv \Delta_2)$ to $(\star_1 \dashv \star_2)$, with unit and counit $(\eta^{\Delta_1}, \epsilon^{\Delta_1})$ and $(\eta^{\star_1}, \epsilon^{\star_2})$,*

$$\eta_X^{\Delta_1} : X \rightarrow \Delta_1 X \quad (8.66)$$

$$\epsilon_X^{\Delta_2} : \Delta_2 X \rightarrow X \quad (8.67)$$

$$\eta_X^{\star_1} : X \rightarrow \star_1 X \quad (8.68)$$

$$\epsilon_X^{\star_2} : \star_2 X \rightarrow X \quad (8.69)$$

then the unit and counit of the original opposition factor through their sublated moments :

$$\eta_X^{\Delta_1} : X \rightarrow \star_1 X \rightarrow \Delta_1 X \quad (8.70)$$

$$\epsilon_X^{\Delta_2} : \Delta_2 X \rightarrow \star_2 X \rightarrow X \quad (8.71)$$

Proof 8.3.2 *Looking at the commutative square of $\eta^\star : \text{Id} \rightarrow \star_1$,*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\eta_X^\star} & \star_1 X \\ \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \downarrow & & \downarrow \star_1 \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \\ \Delta_1 X & \xrightarrow[\eta_{\Delta_1 X}^\star]{} & \star_1 \Delta_1 X \end{array}$$

From $\star_1 \Delta_1 \cong \Delta_1$, we have the existence of an inverse natural transformation [inverse specifically to $\eta^\star$?]

$$\alpha : \star_1 \Delta_1 \rightarrow \Delta_1 \quad (8.72)$$

So that, applying it to our commutative diagram,

$$\alpha \star_1 \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \eta_X^\star = \alpha \eta_{\Delta_1 X}^\star \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \quad (8.73)$$

$$\alpha \star_1 \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \eta_X^\star = \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \quad (8.74)$$

Furthermore, we can apply the monad $\star_1$ to the unit as [whiskering?]

$$(\star_1 \eta^{\Delta_1})_x : \star_1 X \rightarrow \star_1 \Delta_1 X \quad (8.75)$$

Then given the composition

$$(\star_1 \eta^{\Delta_1} \eta^{\star_1}) : X \xrightarrow{\eta_X^{\star_1}} \star_1 X \xrightarrow{\star_1 \eta_X^{\Delta_1}} \star_1 \Delta_1 X \cong \Delta_1 X \quad (8.76)$$

$$\star_1 \Delta_1 \quad (8.77)$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\eta^{\Delta_2}} & \Delta_2 X \\ \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \downarrow & & \downarrow \Delta_2 \eta_X^{\Delta_1} \\ \Delta_1 X & \xrightarrow[\eta_{\Delta_1 X}^{\Delta_2}]{} & \Delta_2 \Delta_1 X \end{array}$$

Chapter 9

Objective logic

“These many different things stand in essential reciprocal action via their properties; the property is this reciprocal relation itself and apart from it the thing is nothing”

As there will be many notations for very similar concepts of different types, we will require the following convention :

- Unless a more specific unambiguous symbol exists, monads will be denoted by $\bigcirc_{(-)}$, with its subscript to differentiate it
- Similarly, comonads will be denoted by $\square_{(-)}$, with its subscript to differentiate it
- A generic topos $\mathbf{H}$
- The terminal object is 1
- The initial object is 0

This to avoid circumstances such as $*$ to represent both an object, functor, category and monad.

A trivial opposition we have in the objective logic is

$$\text{Id} \dashv \text{Id} \tag{9.1}$$

This is an opposition defined by the triple of endofunctors

$$(\text{Id} \dashv \text{Id}) : \mathbf{H} \xleftrightarrow{\quad} \tag{9.2}$$

Representing three identity functors, composing into the two identity monad and comonad, with the subtopi being $\mathbf{H}$ itself. (Moment of identity?)

9.1 Being and nothingness

“Being, pure being, [...] it has no diversity within itself nor any with a reference outwards”

“Nothing, pure nothing: it is simply equality with itself, complete emptiness”

The most basic type of moments are the monads of *being* (*Sein*) and *nothingness* (*Nichts*). This can be seen easily enough by considering that the smallest subtopos is the initial topos $\text{Sh}(\emptyset) \cong \mathbf{1}$. Let's consider the unique functor from our topos to it, the constant functor on this subtopos,

$$\Delta_* : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{1} \quad (9.3)$$

which maps every object of $\mathbf{C}$ to the unique object $*$ of the terminal category $\mathbf{1}$. This corresponds to the *unit type* in type theory term, and this is what is referred to as *The One* (*Das Eins*) in objective logic. From this already we can see that the opposition will be a *ps*-unity.

We give this functor a left and right adjoint, which as we will see are the constant functors of the initial and terminal object, Δ_0 and Δ_1 , forming the adjoint cylinder

$$(\Delta_0 \dashv \Delta_* \dashv \Delta_1) : \mathbf{C} \xrightarrow{\Delta_*} \mathbf{1} \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\Delta_1} \\ \xleftarrow{\Delta_0} \end{matrix} \mathbf{C} \quad (9.4)$$

An easy way to see this is via the adjunction of hom-sets :

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(\Delta_0(*), X) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1}}(*, \Delta_* X) \quad (9.5)$$

There is only one element in the hom-set for $* \rightarrow *$, and therefore only one in the hom-set between $\Delta_0(*)$ and any object X , making it the initial object of the topos. Similarly,

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{1}}(\Delta_*(X), *) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \Delta_1(*)) \quad (9.6)$$

There is only one element in the hom-set for $* \rightarrow *$, and therefore only one in the hom-set between any object X and $\Delta_1(*)$, making it the terminal object of the topos, confirming our choice of those adjoints as constant functors.

We can also look at this in terms of the unit and counit of the adjunction. First if we look at the adjunction $\Delta_0 \dashv \Delta_*$, as adjoint functors, they are equipped with the unit and counit natural transformations,

$$\eta_0 : \text{Id}_{\mathbf{1}} \Rightarrow \Delta_* \circ \Delta_0 \quad (9.7)$$

$$\epsilon_0 : \Delta_0 \circ \Delta_* \Rightarrow \text{Id}_{\mathbf{C}} \quad (9.8)$$

they have to obey the triangle identities

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \Delta_0 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & \Delta_0 \\
 \Delta_0 \eta_0 \searrow & & \nearrow \epsilon_0 \Delta_0 \\
 & \Delta_0 \Delta_* \Delta_0 &
 \end{array}$$

In terms of components, this means that for any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$ (and the only object $*$ in $\mathbf{1}$),

$$\text{Id}_{\Delta_0(*)} = \epsilon_{\Delta_0(*)} \circ \Delta_0(\eta_*) \quad (9.9)$$

$$\text{Id}_{\Delta_*(X)} = \Delta_*(\epsilon_X) \circ \eta_{\Delta_*(X)} \quad (9.10)$$

We have the identities $\Delta_*(X) = *$, and any component of the counit can only be the identity morphism on $*$, so that

$$\text{Id}_{\Delta_0(*)} = \epsilon_{\Delta_0(*)} \circ \text{Id}_{\Delta_0(*)} \quad (9.11)$$

$$\text{Id}_* = \text{Id}_* \quad (9.12)$$

The second line is trivial, but the first line tells us that ...

for any object $X \in \mathbf{C}$, there exists an object $\Delta_*(X) \in \mathbf{1}$ and a morphism $\epsilon_X : \Delta_0 \circ \Delta_*(X) \rightarrow X$ such that for every object in $\mathbf{1}$ (so only for $*$), and every morphism $f : \Delta_0(*) \rightarrow X$, there exists a unique morphism $g : * \rightarrow \Delta_*(X) = *$ with $\epsilon_X \circ \Delta_0(g) = f$.

The unique morphism g is simply the identity function Id_1 , and our natural transformation at c is simply $\epsilon_X : \Delta_0(*) \rightarrow X$. We therefore need the constraint

$$\epsilon_X \circ \Delta_0(\text{Id}_1) = f \quad (9.13)$$

However, as g can only be one function, we cannot have more than one such possible morphism f , and we need exactly one to map to Id_1 . This means that the empty functor Δ_0 maps the single object of $\mathbf{1}$ to the initial object 0 in $\mathbf{C}$ (if the category contains one), as its name indicates, justifying our notation of the constant functor Δ_0 .

[Do the other triangle?]

Conversely, the right adjoint Δ_1 has to obey

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\Delta_1 & \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_1} & \Delta_1 \\
& \searrow \eta_0 \Delta_1 & \nearrow \Delta_1 \epsilon_0 \\
& \Delta_1 \Delta_* \Delta_1 &
\end{array}$$

Δ_1 maps the unique object of the terminal category to the terminal object 0 of $\mathbf{C}$, if this object exists.

From the adjoint cylinder $(\Delta_0 \dashv \Delta_* \dashv \Delta_1)$, we can see that this is a *ps*-type unity of opposites, giving rise to an adjoint modality that we will write as $\square_\emptyset \dashv \bigcirc_*$, with $\square_\emptyset$ the modality of nothingness (or empty comonad) and $\bigcirc_*$ the modality of being (or unit monad), defined by

$$\square_\emptyset = \Delta_0 \circ \Delta_* \quad (9.14)$$

$$\bigcirc_* = \Delta \circ \Delta \quad (9.15)$$

where the unit and counit of the adjunction are given by those that we have seen,

As a *ps*-unity, we find what we expect : by necessity, only one projection, and two different inclusions of this in the topos.

In terms of their modal action, the empty monad maps any object of the category to its initial element,

$$\square_\emptyset(X) = 0 \quad (9.16)$$

while the unit monad maps any object of the category to its terminal element,

$$\bigcirc_*(X) = 1 \quad (9.17)$$

Relation to $X \rightarrow 1$, where does Ω factor in? Is it the "truth" diagram $X \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow \Omega$, with the semantics that this is the map of the subobject $X \hookrightarrow X$?

Something like $\vdash \forall X, X = X$?

[Stack semantics?]

In terms of base change and context : going from the context of 0 to 1, which produces the base change $\mathbf{C}_{/1} \cong \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}_{/0} \cong \mathbf{1}$

This notion can be formalized internally by the terminal object, as this is the only object for which any other object has a single relation to.

Now if we would like to look at the properties of this being, we ca

In the Hegelian sense : $\bigcirc_*$ maps every object of $\mathbf{C}$ to a single object (they all share the same characteristic of existence, "pure being", and there is nothing differentiating them in that respect, no further qualities). The image of any two objects under this modality are identical, as there are no other characteristics to differentiate them, and the only relation they can have is that of the identity. This is also true of the empty object $\square$

"In its indeterminate immediacy it is equal only to itself. It is also not unequal relatively to an other; it has no diversity within itself nor any with a reference outwards"

Conversely, $\square_\emptyset$ maps every object to nothing, the opposition of being.

The unit of the monad and counit of the comonad are given in terms of components by the typical morphisms of the terminal and initial object,

$$\epsilon_X : X \rightarrow \bigcirc_* X \cong 1 \quad (9.18)$$

$$\eta_X : 0 \cong \square_\emptyset X \rightarrow X \quad (9.19)$$

Both of those adjoint functors roughly reflect the fact that each has to map elements to a single element and morphisms between that element and every other element to a single morphism.

The composition of the unit and counit give us the *unity of opposites* for being and nothingness

$$\emptyset \rightarrow X \rightarrow * \quad (9.20)$$

"there is nothing which is not an intermediate state between being and nothing."

An alternative interpretations of this modality is given by the opposition of the dependent sum and dependent product on the empty context

$$\sum_{\emptyset}(-) \vdash \prod_{\emptyset}(-) \quad (9.21)$$

Cartesian product v. internal home adjunction of the unit type

$$((-) \times \emptyset) \dashv (\emptyset \rightarrow (-)) \quad (9.22)$$

Negation in categories : internal hom to the initial object : $\neg = [-, \emptyset]$

Examples of those two modalities on a topos will not give us very different results overall, as they all roughly have the same behaviour. For **Set** for instance,

$$\forall A \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set}), \square_{\emptyset}(A) = \emptyset \quad (9.23)$$

$$\forall f \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{Set}), \square_{\emptyset}(f) = \text{Id}_{\emptyset} \quad (9.24)$$

$$\forall A \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Set}), \bigcirc_*(A) = \{\bullet\} \quad (9.25)$$

$$\forall f \in \text{Mor}(\mathbf{Set}), \bigcirc_*(f) = \text{Id}_{\{\bullet\}} \quad (9.26)$$

[...]

As the examples we have given thus far do not have particularly varied definitions for the initial and terminal object (being mostly concrete categories where $I = \emptyset$ and $T = \{\bullet\}$, the modality of being and nothingness do not offer particularly more insight in those topos. Smooth sets simply get mapped to the empty space and the one point space, etc

”In geometric language these are categories equipped with a notion of discrete objects and codiscrete objects.”

As any further adjoint would have to be a new functor from $\mathbf{H}$ to $\mathbf{1}$, they would simply be just the functor Δ_* again, so that the further adjoints would simply be the same monads again. There is therefore no further moments at this level.

$\bigcirc_*$ is monoidal :

$$\bigcirc_*(X) \times \bigcirc_*(Y) = 1 \times 1 \cong 1 \cong \bigcirc_*(X \times Y) \quad (9.27)$$

9.1.1 Negations

The modality of being admits a determinate negation

Theorem 9.1.1 *The negation of the monad of being is the identity monad :*

$$\overline{\bigcirc}_* = \text{Id} \quad (9.28)$$

Proof 9.1.1 *The computation is simple enough, as*

$$\overline{\bigcirc}_*(X) = \text{Fib}(X \rightarrow \bigcirc_* X) \quad (9.29)$$

$$= \text{Fib}(X \rightarrow 1) \quad (9.30)$$

$$= \text{Fib}(!_X) \quad (9.31)$$

$$= X \times_* * \quad (9.32)$$

$$= X \quad (9.33)$$

This is independent of the choice of basepoint, so that the negation of being is therefore the identity.

Interpretation? "contains that part of the structure that is trivialized by $X \rightarrow \bigcirc X$ ". As the unit monad removes all struture from the object, the trivialized part is all of it.

Theorem 9.1.2 *The left dual*

On the other hand, the modality of nothingness's cofibration does not give us exactly a determinate negation :

Theorem 9.1.3 *The negation of the comonad of nothingness is the maybe monad :*

$$\bar{\square}_{\emptyset} = \text{Maybe} \quad (9.34)$$

Proof 9.1.2

$$\bar{\square}_{\emptyset} = \text{cofib}(\square_{\emptyset} X \rightarrow X) \quad (9.35)$$

$$= X +_{\square_{\emptyset} X} 1 \quad (9.36)$$

$$= X +_{\emptyset} 1 \quad (9.37)$$

$$= X + 1 \quad (9.38)$$

While the determinate negation is well-defined, it is not an idempotent monad, as it simply adds a new element to any object.

$$\text{Maybe}^2 X = (\text{Maybe} X) \sqcup \{\bullet\} = X \sqcup \{\bullet_1, \bullet_2\} \quad (9.39)$$

$$\bar{\square}_{\emptyset} \square_{\emptyset} X = 1 \quad (9.40)$$

$\square_{\emptyset} \bar{\square}_{\emptyset} = 0$ Interpretation?

9.1.2 Algebra

As a monad, we can try to give the unit monad an associated algebra. For a given element X , and a morphism $x : \bigcirc_* X \cong 1 \rightarrow X$, ie a point of X , we need to have the commutation

$$\eta_X \circ x = \text{Id}_X \quad (9.41)$$

Unfortunately, as η_X is the unique map to the terminal object, it cannot be true unless X is itself the terminal object [proof]. So our only possible algebra will be $(1, \text{Id}_1)$, as we'd expect since our Eilenberg-Moore category is the terminal category.

Free algebra : algebra on 1 with morphism $\text{Id}_1 : 1 \rightarrow 1$, trivial algebra

Coalgebra of the empty comonad $\square_\emptyset$: given X and a morphism $f : X \rightarrow \square_\emptyset X \cong 0$

If there is no such map : empty coalgebra? Except on $\emptyset$, the cofree coalgebra, which is the coalgebra with

9.1.3 Logic

In terms of logic, those two monads will correspond to modalities sending each object (as types) to either the unit type or the empty type. As a modal type theory, we are therefore simply sending the logic of our ambient topos to that of the initial category. So first let's look at its internal logic.

The initial category $\text{Sh}(\emptyset) \cong \mathbf{1}$ has a rather barebone structure as a logical system. Its subobject classifier, initial and terminal object are all the same object, $*$, meaning that both the truth and falsehood morphisms are also the unique morphism Id_* , and the only subobject category is $\text{Sub}(*)$, which is simply $*$ itself (*both* as the object itself and the terminal object). Trivially, any map factors through the terminal object and its truth map, meaning that any proposition is true in there. The unique proposition is simply the one defined by the subobject $* \hookrightarrow *$, which due to the rather collapsed logic could be either the truth or falsehood morphism.

$$\vdash \top \tag{9.42}$$

Likewise, any limit and colimit in the poset of subobjects will still be $*$, making any operation on propositions still "true" (or false, depending on the viewpoint). This is the trivial logic, in which any proposition is true.

In terms of the ambient topos $\mathbf{H}$, any proposition $p : X \rightarrow \Omega$ is therefore mapped to this proposition,

$$\Delta_*(p : X \rightarrow \Omega) = \top/\perp : * \rightarrow * \tag{9.43}$$

And likewise, any negation is given by the same formula

$$\Delta_*(\neg p : X \rightarrow \Omega) = \top/\perp : * \rightarrow * \tag{9.44}$$

Going back to the ambient category, this gives us, depending on the modality,

$$\square_\emptyset(p : X \rightarrow \Omega) = 0 \hookrightarrow 0 \tag{9.45}$$

$$\bigcirc_*(p : X \rightarrow \Omega) = 1 \hookrightarrow 1 \tag{9.46}$$

The first modality maps any proposition to the $0 \hookrightarrow 0$ proposition, which is the "trivially true" proposition, both false and true but with no subobject that could actually be used to test it. The other is simply the true proposition $\top$.

9.1.4 Interpretation

If we try to apply Hegel's notions onto all this, this is the property of every object of our topos simply being an object, a property shared by all objects. Similarly, in the equivalence in type theory, this is just given by the type judgement : any object X is a type.

$$\vdash X : \text{Type} \quad (9.47)$$

[subobject classifier as a type of type?]

[Logical equivalence?]

From the notion that the being is somewhat related to the belonging to the type universe, logically this corresponds to its relation with the subobject classifier?

[...]

If we start the construction of the system with Being, we have merely some unknown topos $\mathbf{H}$, our domain of ideas, along with a subtopos $\mathbf{1}$, which is the moment of being for those ideas. All objects of our unknown topos will only manifest at one there, and therefore cannot be differentiated. If we were to assume that we were done, our topos would therefore be $\mathbf{1}$ itself. Due to the collapse of the logic to the trivial logic however, there is no difference between an object as

If we try to consider $\mathbf{1}$

What is the "nothingness" of this idea of being?

Stack semantics? If we pick our first undifferentiated universe of discourse $\mathbf{1}$, the sheaf over this category is $\text{Sh}(\mathbf{1}) \cong \mathbf{Set}$, and its fundamental fibration is

$$x \quad (9.48)$$

Kripke-Joyal semantics : "Object has property P " : predicate P , "Object does not have property P "

The subobject classifier of the initial topos is $*$ itself, with $\text{Sub}(*) \cong \mathbf{1} \cong \text{Hom}(*, *)$. Its negation is given by the terminal object, also $*$, into the subobject classifier, therefore the negation of any property is also the property.

9.2 Necessity and possibility

Before looking further into the first sublation of the ground opposition, let's briefly look at another direction to generalize.

The interpretation of being and nothingness as the duality between the dependent product and sum on the empty context gives us a possibility of generalization in this direction, in which we simply generalize to an arbitrary context.

As we've seen before, the context Γ of the internal logic corresponds to the slice category $\mathbf{C}_\Gamma$. If we wish to change our context, this is done via a display morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ which induces the functor

$$f^* : \mathbf{C}_{/Y} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}_{/X} \quad (9.49)$$

The ground that we've seen is done on the empty context, which is given by the terminal object 0 . The corresponding context is that of the display morphism $!_0 : 0 \rightarrow 1$, changing the context from 0 , falsity, to 1 , truth. The corresponding contexts are $\mathbf{C}_1 \cong \mathbf{C}$ and $\mathbf{C}_0 = \mathbf{1}$, giving the base change functor

$$f^* : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{1} \quad (9.50)$$

which is exactly the functor that we used as its basis.

The interpretation in this sense is therefore that $\bigcirc_*$ is adding the context

For a morphism $f : X \rightarrow 1$ (what context is that?) :

$$f^* : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}_{/X} \quad (9.51)$$

Adjoints : $(f_! \dashv f^* \dashv f_*)$

$$\left(\sum_f \dashv f^* \dashv \prod_f \right) : \mathbf{H}_X \xrightleftharpoons[\Sigma_f]{\Pi_f} \mathbf{H}_X \xrightarrow{f^*} \mathbf{H}_X \quad (9.52)$$

for $f : X \rightarrow 1$:

[...]

Theorem 9.2.1 $\prod_f$ is a right adjoint and therefore preserves limits, in particular the terminal object :

$$\prod_f 1 = 1 \quad (9.53)$$

Theorem 9.2.2 $\sum_f$ is a left adjoint and therefore preserves colimits, in particular the initial object :

$$\sum_f 0 = 0 \quad (9.54)$$

From this, we can see that each of those adjunctions is a sublation of the ground.

Base change f^* preserves limits and colimits because toposes are stable under pullbacks?

so $f_* f^* = \prod_f f^* = \square_f$ is such that

$$\square_f 0 = \prod_f 0 \quad (9.55)$$

Adjoint modality : $(f_! f^* \dashv f_* f^*)$

Writer comonad and reader monad

Possibility comonad and necessity monad $(\square \dashv \diamond)$

[...]

The interpretation of this modality in terms of standard modal logic (the modality of necessity and possibility) can be understood using the Kripke semantics of modal logic.

interpretation of the ground in this context : $\bigcirc_*$ sends every proposition to true and $\square_\emptyset$ to false. Every proposition is *possibly* true and none are *necessarily* true.

9.3 Cohesion

[81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92]

“Quantity is the unity of these moments of continuity and discreteness”

Qualität/Quality, Etwas/Something, Die Endlichkeit/Finitude, Etwas und ein Anderes/Something and another

9.3.1 Continuity

There are other directions in which to sublate the initial opposition $(\square_\emptyset \dashv \bigcirc_*)$ to find higher ones. To find some resolution of $(\square_\emptyset \dashv \bigcirc_*)$ to some higher adjunction $(\square'_\emptyset \dashv \bigcirc'_*)$, we need some adjunction obeying the property

$$\square'_\emptyset \square_\emptyset = \square_\emptyset \quad (9.56)$$

$$\bigcirc'_* \bigcirc_* = \bigcirc_* \quad (9.57)$$

In other words, each of these preserve the initial and terminal object

$$\square'_{\emptyset} 0 = 0 \quad (9.58)$$

$$\bigcirc'_* 1 = 1 \quad (9.59)$$

We will look here more specifically at a *right sublation*, with the additional property

$$\bigcirc'_* \square_{\emptyset} \cong \square_{\emptyset} \quad (9.60)$$

From the properties of the empty comonad, this simply means that the sublated monad preserves the terminal product :

$$\bigcirc'_* 0 \cong 0 \quad (9.61)$$

$$\left[\begin{array}{l} \square'_{\emptyset} \bigcirc_* \cong \bigcirc_* \end{array} \right. \quad (9.62)$$

Preserves the unit monad

$$\square'_{\emptyset} 1 \cong 1 \quad (9.63)$$

This is true of $\sharp$ but is it the first possible sublation?]

which is the exact property of $\mathbf{H}_{\bigcirc'_*}$ being a dense subtopos. Fortunately there is a natural choice for this, given by this theorem

Theorem 9.3.1 *The smallest dense subtopos of a topos is that of local types with respect to double negation $\text{loc}_{\neg\neg}$. (Johnstone 02, corollary A4.5.20)*

Proof 9.3.1

From this, we have that the natural sublation of the ground opposition can be constructed from the localization by the double negation. This is called the *sharp modality*, denoted by $\sharp$.

To understand the role of the sharp modality here, let's consider why a double negation is not typically already localized. This is true in any boolean topos (by definition), including **Set**, but if we look at any topos with a more topological aspect to it, we will see some issues with it.

Consider some topological space X (or its closest equivalent in some topological topos) and a subspace $\iota : U \hookrightarrow X$. We can try to consider its negation in X by using the naive complement in X , simply picking its complement as a set,

with the appropriate subspace topology on this complement. In this case, we do have the law of excluded middle we'd expect from a boolean topos :

$$U + \neg_X U \cong X \quad (9.64)$$

Implying that there is some isomorphism between the two, but this is not the case. There is no continuous map generally from $U + \neg_X U \rightarrow X$, as can be seen by looking at this example. If U is an open subset and U^c its complement, if we take the case of U^c containing a non-empty boundary ∂U . Since those two objects are meant to be homeomorphic, the image of any open set in one is an open set in the other. For any neighbourhood V of X containing a point of the boundary ∂U , by the properties of a boundary point, this neighbourhood will overlap both subspaces. For continuity, we should have an open preimage, but the preimage in U^c will contain the boundary ∂U which overlaps with the preimage of V , and therefore fails to be open in the subspace topology.

So if we look at a topological space in logical terms, its "negation" cannot merely be the complement, but only the pseudo-complement $\text{Int}(X \setminus U)$. While the preimage of an open set does end up in an open set [prove], this means that the law of excluded middle does not hold, since the disjoint union of an open subspace and its complement will not even contain every point of X , and on a more spatial level, it will also lack every open set straddling both subspaces, making it disconnected along that missing boundary.

Likewise, the double negation (whose equivalence to the identity implies excluded middle, see) will not generally be an equivalence :

$$\neg_X \neg_X U = \text{Int}(X \setminus \text{Int}(X \setminus U)) \quad (9.65)$$

If we take a fairly simple case like a closed disk in the plane, its pseudo-complement will be the exterior of the disk minus the circle itself, and its double negation is the interior of this disk. Typically, any double negation will get rid of any boundary in this context.

As we can see, both from the law of excluded middle and the double negation, the issue is always due to the "spatial structure". If we try to consider a space X as merely the sum of its parts (via the coproduct), we are simply missing out on the spatial cohesion along the division of those part. This is understandable simply enough due to the fact that if we take some originally connected space and split it into multiple subspaces, the coproduct of any number of those subspaces will not be connected. The open sets meant to connect those regions have gone missing in the process.

From the laws of Heyting algebras however, we do always have the inclusion

$$U \hookrightarrow \neg_X \neg_X U \quad (9.66)$$

In logical terms, the proposition $P : U \hookrightarrow X$ implies its double negation. A property that is true "continuously" in U will be true in $\neg\neg U$.

The localization of the double negation should tell us that in some sense we may be trying to get back to the naive negation where we consider the actual point-wise complement. As usual, this localization defines a reflective subcategory

$$(T \dashv \iota) : \mathbf{H}_{\neg\neg} \xrightleftharpoons[T]{\iota} \mathbf{H} \quad (9.67)$$

where the idempotent monad is the composition $\sharp = \iota \circ T$. To look a bit more at the behaviour of the sharp modality, let's look at the Eilenberg-Moore category of our modality.

Theorem 9.3.2 *The subtopos by the localization of the double negation is boolean.*

Proof 9.3.2 *As the double negation is a local operator $\neg\neg : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$, the sheaf topos $\mathbf{Sh}_{\neg\neg}(\mathbf{H})$ is boolean if $\neg\neg = q(U)$ for a subterminal object. [j sheaves, q is the quasi-closed local operator]*

$$\Omega \xrightarrow{\cong} \Omega \times 1 \xrightarrow{\text{Id}_\Omega \times u \times u} \Omega \times \Omega \times \Omega \xrightarrow{\neg \times \text{Id}_\Omega} \Omega \times \Omega \xrightarrow{\neg} \Omega \quad (9.68)$$

$u : U \rightarrow 1$, $q(0)$ is double negation

The subtopos $\mathbf{H}_\sharp$ is therefore a *Boolean topos*. It can be understood in terms of the existence of a complement for any subobject, where every object can be split exactly in two parts by a subobject, one part which contains every point of A , and another part which contains every other point. [etc etc]

As a boolean topos, $\mathbf{H}_\sharp$ is typically either the topos of sets **Set** or some variant thereof, such as some ETCS variant of it. We will generally assume that we are using **Set** here, but most of the properties used here should generalize to any boolean topos.

If we do actually pick **Set** to be our underlying Eilenberg-Moore category, the most natural choice for the adjoint functors of our monad $\sharp$ is given by the global section functor,

$$\Gamma : \mathbf{H} \rightarrow \mathbf{Set} \quad (9.69)$$

$$X \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(1, X) \quad (9.70)$$

and its right adjoint, if it exists which we will call the codiscrete functor, CoDisc .

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\Gamma(X), S) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \text{CoDisc}(S)) \quad (9.71)$$

The codiscrete functor will therefore transform any set S into a space for which the hom-set from any other object will be isomorphic to that of the set of functions between X and S . This is a property that is similar to the trivial topology : any function on the points of the underlying set of that space lifts to a "continuous" function in the topos.

On a more "topological" description, we can look at the coverage of $\sharp X$. As an adjunction of geometric morphisms, $(\Gamma \dashv \text{CoDisc}) \cong (f^* \dashv f_*)$, with respect to the terminal topos $\mathbf{Set} \cong \text{Sh}(\mathbf{1})$,

Embedding geometric morphism

For any subobject $[U] \hookrightarrow \text{CoDisc}(X)$, or in subobject classifier term, $\chi_U : X \rightarrow \Omega$, the closure map is given by

$$\chi_{\overline{U}} = j \circ \chi_U \quad (9.72)$$

Show that $\text{CoDisc}(X)$ is a $\neg\neg$ -sheaf of $\mathbf{H}$

[As a j sheaf all images are dense in X and therefore]

In other words, every non-empty subobject of $\text{CoDisc}(X)$ is dense, which is another characteristic of the codiscrete topology : $\overline{U} = X$. In particular, if $\mathbf{H}$ is a Grothendieck topos, its Grothendieck topology for $\sharp X$ is the trivial one, with simply $\{0 \rightarrow \sharp X, \sharp X \rightarrow \sharp X\}(\?)$

Definition 9.3.1 *A locally local topos is a topos for which the global section functor admits a right adjoint.*

Our sharp modality therefore simply maps a space X to its set of points $\Gamma(X)$, before mapping it back to the codiscrete space composed of these points. As the type of space with the strongest topology, $\sharp X$ does not obey the law of excluded middle or have a double negation isomorphic to the identity, and in fact in some sense is maximally in violation of these. In terms of our motivating example with trivial topologies, we have (for $U \neq \emptyset$)

$$\neg\neg U = \text{Int}(X \setminus \text{Int}(X \setminus U)) \quad (9.73)$$

$$= \text{Int}(X \setminus \emptyset) \quad (9.74)$$

$$= X \quad (9.75)$$

$$(9.76)$$

and

$$U \vee \neg U = U \cup \text{Int}(X \setminus U) \quad (9.77)$$

$$= U \quad (9.78)$$

Given some (strict) subobject $U \hookrightarrow \sharp X$

$$\neg\neg U = 0 \quad (9.79)$$

$[\neg\neg X = X \text{ otoh}]$

and $U \vee \neg U = U$. It is in some sense the worst at reconstructing the initial space by negation of subobjects.

Measuring the violation of the excluded middle : for any X with the canonical embedding $X \hookrightarrow \neg_X \neg_X X$, how

Therefore, under the sharp modality, if we split our object into subobjects, there will be no loss of "spatial" information, as would be the typical case from what we expect.

Property under the local operator?

From this subtopos, we can determine an important property of the sharp modality : if we have take any two spaces $X, Y \in \mathbf{H}$ and look at their underlying sets, then any morphism between those sets

$$f : \Gamma(X) \rightarrow \Gamma(Y) \quad (9.80)$$

can be lifted to a continuous function $X \rightarrow \sharp Y$. Via adjointness,

$$\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\Gamma(X), \Gamma(Y)) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X, \mathrm{CoDisc} \circ \Gamma(Y)) \quad (9.81)$$

This property marks it as the sharp modality being similar to the trivial topology. In particular, any morphism $S \rightarrow \sharp X$ that does not have a corresponding factoring through X via $S \rightarrow X \rightarrow \sharp X$ corresponds to a discontinuous function to X .

Sublation by $\sharp$ always exists for any topos?

Theorem 9.3.3 *A topos $\mathbf{H}$ is boolean if and only if it only has a single dense subtopos, $\mathbf{H}_{\neg\neg}$, for which $\mathbf{H}_{\neg\neg} \cong \mathbf{H}$.*

Properties of $\sharp$:

As a reflector preserving all limits (by being right adjoint to $\flat$), $\sharp$ defines a Lawvere-Tierney topology. That is, for any $X \in \mathbf{H}$, we have some closure operator

$$j_{\sharp} : \Omega \xrightarrow{\chi_{\sharp} \tau \circ \sharp} \Omega \quad (9.82)$$

Proof that this is the codiscrete one

[...]

Negation : internal hom into the initial object, $\neg = [-, \emptyset]$. In a topos, $\neg A$ is the internal hom object 0^A with 0 the initial object

For an object $X \in \mathbf{H}$, $\neg X = [X, \emptyset]$, the internal hom of all morphisms $X \rightarrow \emptyset$

9.3.2 Discreteness

As we've seen, the natural (right) sublation of the ground is given by the localization by the double negation, $\text{loc}_{\neg\neg}$, the sharp modality $\sharp$. To get the full sublation of the adjunction, we will need also the existence of an adjoint modality, called the *flat modality* $\flat$.

We can decompose it as some adjoint functor pair, with the right functor simply being Γ . The left adjoint to the global section functor we will call the *discrete* functor Disc , which give us the adjoint cylinder

$$(\text{Disc} \dashv \Gamma) : \mathbf{H}_{\sharp} \xrightarrow{\text{Disc}} \mathbf{H} \xrightarrow{\Gamma} \mathbf{H}_{\sharp} \quad (9.83)$$

Definition 9.3.2 *A topos that admits an adjoint $\flat$ to $\sharp$ is called a local topos*

[93, 94]

As $\sharp$ can be understood as the space generated from the set of its points with a trivial topology, $\flat$ is the space generated from the set of its points with a discrete topology, ie as a topos it is entirely determined by its points, and is simply the coproduct of every point.

$$\flat X \cong \bigsqcup_{s:\Gamma(X)} 1 \quad (9.84)$$

Theorem 9.3.4 *The left adjoint of the global section functor is the set-tensoring functor*

Proof 9.3.3

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(\text{LConst}(S), X) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}_{\sharp}}(S, \text{Hom}(1, X)) \quad (9.85)$$

As we are in a topos, the category is extensive, so that this coproduct of terminal objects is just a collection of disjoint points, giving us the intuition of this modality sending an object to its equivalent discrete topology.

Dually to the codiscrete case, we also have that discrete objects obey the universal property [...]

Topos localized by $\neg\neg$, the new topos is $H_{\sharp}$. The opposition $\sharp \dashv \flat$ is the ground topos of $H_{\sharp}$

the law of excluded middle for the sharp case?

$$b(U + \neg_X U) \quad (9.86)$$

9.3.3 Quality

If the flat modality admits a further adjunction, we will call its left adjoint the *shape modality*, $\mathbb{J}$. This will allow us to define the full notion of cohesion properly by adding some appropriate requirements to it. The shape modality roughly corresponds to the topological notion of connected objects, so that first we need to define what it means for an object to be connected in a topos. If we take a connected object to be the lack of decomposition into the disjoint sum of other objects, as they are for topological spaces, we will show that this definition gives out that result :

Definition 9.3.3 *An object X in a topos $\mathbf{H}$ is connected if $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, -)$ preserves finite coproducts.*

[connection to the definition of extensive category?]

Theorem 9.3.5 *If an object is connected, it cannot be expressed as the coproduct of more than one non-empty subobject.*

Proof 9.3.4

Definition 9.3.4 *A topos is locally connected if every object is the coproduct of connected objects $(X_i)_{i \in I}$:*

$$X \cong \bigsqcup_i X_i \quad (9.87)$$

Theorem 9.3.6 *The index set I is unique up to isomorphism*

Definition 9.3.5 *The connected component functor maps objects of a locally connected topos to its index set of connected objects :*

$$\Pi_0(X) \cong \Pi_0(\bigsqcup_{i \in I} X_i) \cong I \quad (9.88)$$

Theorem 9.3.7 *The connected component functor is left adjoint to the discrete object functor*

As an adjoint triple of modalities, we therefore have two pairs of units and counits. First is the pair for $(\flat \dashv \sharp)$, a *ps*-opposition, which are components-wise

$$\epsilon^{\flat} X : \flat X \rightarrow X \quad (9.89)$$

$$\eta^{\sharp} X : X \rightarrow \sharp X \quad (9.90)$$

which give us relations of objects and their discrete and codiscrete equivalents, and the pair for $(\int \dashv \flat)$

$$\epsilon^{\flat} X : \flat X \rightarrow X \quad (9.91)$$

$$\eta^{\int} X : X \rightarrow \int X \quad (9.92)$$

which deal with the relations of objects, their points and their connected components, which is an *sp*-opposition.

As an *sp*-opposition, both $\int$ and $\flat$ are made of the same objects, which are the *discrete objects*, similarly to spaces of discrete topologies, with opposite ways to project on it.

Those are called respectively the *pieces-to-points* transformations and the *points-to-pieces* transformation, which are meant to signify that the first one deals with how the counit maps connected components of the space to

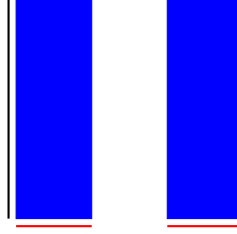
For most of our cases here, the base topos will be consider will be the topos of sets, **Set**, so that it is best to understand cohesion in terms of functors to sets. The archetypical cohesion is done using the global section functor Γ :

Cohesion is a sublation of the ground opposition

9.3.4 Cohesiveness

The mere adjoint triple $(\int \dashv \flat \dashv \sharp)$ does not fully define what we wish to have for the notion of cohesiveness, as many properties that would seem intuitively important for a spatial object may still be lacking. For instance, we would typically imagine that the connected components of a space obey basic algebraic rules. Take some space $(I + I)$, two intervals, and take its product space $(I + I) \times (I + I)$. From the preservation of the coproduct, if we have $\int I \cong 1$, we have $\int(I + I) \cong 1 + 1$, a space with two components, and we would expect the product of spaces to translate to a product of those components,

$$\int((I + I) \times (I + I)) = 4 \quad (9.93)$$



[Counter example]

If we are meant to interpret $\mathcal{f}$ as the connected components of an object, we would also like that $\mathcal{f}1 \cong 1$. While guaranteed by

Also while we typically try to admit spaces more broadly than what is defined by point set topology,

Definition 9.3.6 *A topos $\mathbf{H}$ is cohesive over a base topos $\mathbf{B}$ if it is equipped with the geometric morphisms*

$$(f^* \dashv f_*) : \mathbf{H} \begin{smallmatrix} f_* \\ \leftarrow \\ f^* \end{smallmatrix} \mathbf{B} \quad (9.94)$$

and obeys the following properties :

- It is a locally connected topos :

Theorem 9.3.8 *If the terminal object 1 is connected, $\mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(1, -)$ preserves coproducts, then the point content of an object is given by any given subobject and its negation.*

$$\Gamma(A + \neg_X A) \cong \Gamma(X) \quad (9.95)$$

Proof 9.3.5 *From the preservation of coproducts, we have that*

$$\Gamma(A + \neg_X A) \cong \Gamma(A) + \Gamma(\neg_X A) \quad (9.96)$$

Preservation of pushout requires the geometric morphism to be surjective id_k

Similarly $\mathcal{b}(A + \neg_X A) \cong \mathcal{b}(X)$?

First, we ask that $\mathcal{f}$ admits a definite negation. As this is an *sp*-unity, the two moments are meant to project on the same moment, so that the negation [...]

$$\mathcal{f}^* \cong * \quad (9.97)$$

and $\mathcal{f} \rightarrow \mathcal{f}$ is an epimorphism.

Vague : $\flat$ maps to the points of X , and every point of $\int X$ is an image of one of those points. (point to pieces transform)

To give it its proper meaning of being about the connected components of

$$(\Pi_0 \dashv \text{Disc}) : \mathbf{H} \xrightarrow{\Pi_0} \mathbf{Set} \xrightarrow{\text{Disc}} \mathbf{H} \quad (9.98)$$

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\Pi_0(X), A) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \text{Disc}(A)) \quad (9.99)$$

The hom-set of functions from our space to the discrete space from a set A is isomorphic to the set of functions from $\Pi_0(X)$ to that set.

Interpretation : Π_0 send each element - subobject in the same "connected component" to a different point.

Connected object : X is a connected object if the hom-set functor preserves coproducts

Shape preserves connected objects?

Shape modality : $\int = \text{Disc} \circ \Pi_0$. *sp*-unity, so $\int$ and $\flat$ share the same space : $\int X$ is a discrete space : $\flat \int = \int$

In many cases, we will ask that the shape modality correspond to a retraction to a point of the (path)-connected components of the space. Using the usual notion of path connectedness, two points are path connected if there is a path $[0, 1] \rightarrow X$ between them, in which case the space is contractible if for any two points, there is a path between them.

The categorical equivalent is to consider the path space object I , and localization by I , typically $\mathbb{R}$.

$$\int \cong \text{loc}_I \quad (9.100)$$

Commutating diagram for adjoint quadruples :

for $(\Pi_0 \dashv \text{Disc} \dashv \Gamma \dashv \text{CoDisc})$, $X \in \mathbf{H}$ and $S \in \mathbf{Set}$,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Gamma X & \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{\Gamma X}^{-1}} & \Pi_0 \text{Disc} \Gamma(X) \\ \Gamma(\eta_X) \downarrow & \searrow \theta_X & \downarrow \Pi_0(\epsilon_X) \\ \Gamma \text{Disc} \Pi_0(X) & \xrightarrow{\eta_{\Pi_0(X)}^{-1}} & \Pi_0(X) \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Disc}S & \xrightarrow{\eta^{\text{Disc}S}} & \text{CoDisc}\Gamma\text{Disc}(S) \\
\text{Disc}(\epsilon_S^{-1}) \downarrow & \searrow \phi_S & \downarrow \text{CoDisc}(\eta_S^{-1}) \\
\text{Disc}\Gamma\text{CoDisc}(S) & \xrightarrow{???} & \text{CoDisc}(S)
\end{array}$$

Another intuitive property that we could ask of a topos is that its codiscrete objects are connected, that is

$$\int \sharp X \cong 1 \quad (9.101)$$

This is not generally true (**Set** is cohesive and does not obey it), not even for a sufficiently cohesive topos, but it is true in a category called codiscretely connected[87]

Definition 9.3.7 *A cohesive topos is codiscretely connected if for some set S , the unique map $\Pi_0 \text{CoDisc}S \rightarrow \{\bullet\}$ is a monomorphism.*

This property is equivalent to it, as we can show that

Theorem 9.3.9 *A cohesive topos is codiscretely connected if and only if $\int \text{CoDisc}(2) \cong 1$*

property

Theorem 9.3.10 *For any codiscrete object $\sharp X$, this object is connected and contractible :*

$$\int \sharp X \cong 1, \quad \forall Y, \quad \int (\sharp X)^Y \cong 1 \quad (9.102)$$

Proof 9.3.6 *Given a set S and its associated codiscrete object $\bar{S} = \text{CoDisc}(S)$,*

[...]

Hierarchy :

Topos (every topos has a terminal geometric morphism with adjoint?), sheaf topos (geometric morphism?)

splitting : existence of a further left / right adjoint :

local topos (codisc adjoint), locally connected topos ()

essential topos? (???)

Theorem 9.3.11 *If a topos has a site with an initial object*

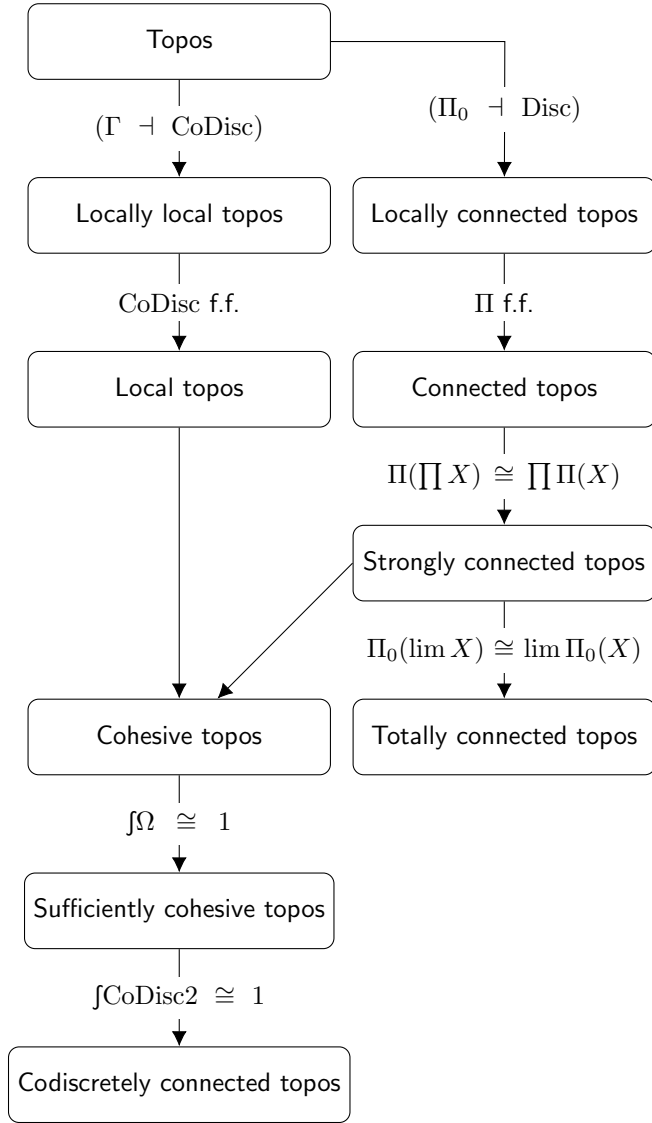


Figure 9.1: Hierarchy of cohesive topoi

Theorem 9.3.12 *If a topos has a site with an initial and terminal object, it is both locally local and locally connected.*

Proof 9.3.7

Cohesive site

Definition 9.3.8 *Given a cospan composed of a point $x : 1 \rightarrow X$ and the counit of the $(\flat \dashv \sharp)$ adjunction, $\epsilon_X^{\flat} : \flat X \rightarrow X$, the de Rham flat modality $\flat_{\text{dR}}$ is given by the pullback*

Interpretation : $\bar{\flat}\flat = \square_*$, ie the de Rham flat modality negates the flat modality. The de Rham flat modality of a discrete space is the terminal object.

For co-concrete objects, $\flat X \rightarrow X$ is an epimorphism

Nullstellensatz, the point to piece map is epi, equivalent to mono map from discrete to codiscrete spaces

Example 9.3.1 *As we have that for the real line, $\flat\mathbb{R} \cong |\mathbb{R}|$, the discrete space with the cardinality of $\mathbb{R}$, given some point $x : 1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and the inclusion map $|\mathbb{R}| \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, its de Rham flat modality is given by the dependent product*

$$\bar{\flat}\mathbb{R} = |\mathbb{R}| \times_{\mathbb{R}} 1 = 1 \quad (9.103)$$

which does give us $\bar{\flat}\bar{\flat}\mathbb{R} = 1$

The de Rham flat modality does not seem to be of much use, however it will reveal itself to be much more important later on for the case of higher category theory, and will earn its name of "de Rham" there.

9.3.5 Interpretation

As a sublation of the initial opposition, we are trying to find a larger domain of thinking for which we have a resolution of the opposition. Rather than the initial topos **1**, where the only object $*$ is both terminal and initial (in terms of internal logic, truth and falsehood are the same), we want some additional concepts which embody both of those notions as intermediaries. We need some *determinate* objects, whose properties differentiate them. In other words, given any property of the domain, we want to be able to define it as either *being* those properties or *not being* those properties, rather than the case we previously saw, where there is only one property

The sublation of the initial opposition corresponds here to the notion of *determinate being* :

The two basic notions involved with the initial adjoint ($\flat \dashv \sharp$) is to consider our objects as either collections of objects, or as a single whole. The unity of opposites involved therefore being the behaviour of objects with subobjects with respect to both those opposite notions.

[...]

When we take our initial opposition of being and nothingness, $0 \rightarrow X \rightarrow 1$, this is an opposition that has no information on our object. This is identically true

First, we need to look at what the notion of negation corresponds to here, which is that of *something and other*.

To consider the notion of objects having some kind of parts, we have first to assume the existence of more than one object.

“Something and other are, in the first place, both determinate beings or some-things.

Secondly, each is equally an other. It is immaterial which is first named and solely for that reason called something; (in Latin, when they both occur in a sentence, both are called aliud, or ‘the one, the other’, alius alium; when there is reciprocity the expression alter alterum is analogous). If of two things we call one A, and the other B, then in the first instance B is determined as the other. But A is just as much the other of B. Both are, in the same way, others. The word ‘this’ serves to fix the distinction and the something which is to be taken affirmatively. But ‘this’ clearly expresses that this distinguishing and signalling of the one something is a subjective designating falling outside the-something itself. The entire determinateness falls into this external pointing out; even the expression ‘this’ contains no distinction; each and every something is just as well a ‘this’ as it is also an other. By ‘this’ we mean to express something completely determined; it is overlooked that speech, as a work of the understanding, gives expression only to universals, except in the name of a single object; but the individual name is meaningless, in the sense that it does not express a universal, and for the same reason appears as something merely posited and arbitrary; just as proper names, too, can be arbitrarily assumed, given or also altered.”

Those correspond to the notion of continuity and discreteness, as seen in many different discussions on the topic through history. This is the sort of notion we saw in the introduction 1, which we can also find in Iamblichus’

“The nature of the continuous and the discrete for all that is, that is to say for the whole structure of the cosmos, may be conceived in two ways: there is the discrete through juxtaposition and through piling up, and the continuous through unification and through conjunction.

In accordance with the essence of magnitude the cosmos would be conceived as one and would be called solid, spherical, and fused together, extended and conjoined; but, again, according to the form and concept of plurality the ordering, disposition, and joining together of the whole would be thought of as, we may say, being constructed of so many oppositions and similarities of elements,

spheres, stars, kinds, animals, and plants. But in the case of the unified, division from the totality is without limit, while its increase is to a limited point; while conversely, in the case of plurality, increase is unlimited, but division limited.”

Or Grassmann’s *Ausdehnungslehrer* :

“Each particular existent brought to be by thought can come about in one of two ways, either through a simple act of generation or through a twofold act of placement and conjunction. That arising in the first way is the continuous form, or magnitude in the narrow sense, while that arising in the second way is the discrete or conjunctive form.

The simple act of becoming yields the continuous form. For the discrete form, that posited for conjunction is of course also produced by thought, but for the act of conjunction it appears as given; and the structure produced from the givens as the discrete form is a mere correlative thought. The concept of continuous becoming is more easily grasped if one first treats it by analogy with the more familiar discrete mode of emergence. Thus since in continuous generation what has already become is always retained in that correlative thought together with the newly emerging at the moment of its emergence, so by analogy one discerns in the concept of the continuous form a twofold act of placement and conjunction, but in this case the two are united in a single act, and thus proceed together as an indivisible unit. Thus, of the two parts of the conjunction (temporarily retaining this expression for the sake of the analogy), the one has already become, but the other newly emerges at the moment of conjunction itself, and thus is not already complete prior to conjunction. Both acts, placement and conjunction, are thus merged together so that conjunction cannot precede placement, nor is placement possible before conjunction. Or again, speaking in the sense appropriate for the continuous, that which newly emerges does so precisely upon that which has already become, and thus, in that moment of becoming itself, appears in its further course as growing there.

The opposition between the discrete and the continuous is (as with all true oppositions) fluid, since the discrete can also be regarded as continuous, and the continuous as discrete. The discrete may be regarded as continuous if that conjoined is itself again regarded as given, and the act of conjunction as a moment of becoming. And the continuous can be regarded as discrete if every moment of becoming is regarded as a mere conjunctive act, and that so conjoined as a given for the conjunction.” ”

and Hegel [...]

Any adjoint modality $\Box \dashv \bigcirc$ that includes the modalities $\emptyset \dashv *$, ie $\emptyset \subset \Box$, $* \subset \bigcirc$, formalizes a more determinate being (Dasein)

9.3.6 Negation

The negation of the sharp modality :

$$\sharp X = \text{Cofib}(\sharp X \rightarrow X) \quad (9.104)$$

$$X \sqcup_{\sharp X} * \quad (9.105)$$

Universal property with this object : for any object Y such that there is a morphism $f : Y \rightarrow X$, there exists a unique function $\beta : Y \rightarrow \sharp X$ such that

Negation of the flat modality?

$$\bar{b} = \text{Fib}(X \rightarrow bX) \quad (9.106)$$

Negation of the shape modality

$$\bar{f}X = \text{Cofib}(fX \rightarrow X) \quad (9.107)$$

9.3.7 Algebra

If the topos is cohesive, the modalities for cohesion are all monoidal.

Theorem 9.3.13 *The sharp, flat and shape modalities are monoidal.*

Proof 9.3.8 *As Γ is both a left and right adjoint, it preserves limits and colimits, and CoDisc as a right adjoint preserves limits.*

$$\sharp(X \times Y) = \text{CoDisc} \circ \Gamma(X \times Y) \quad (9.108)$$

$$= \text{CoDisc}(\Gamma(X) \times \Gamma(Y)) \quad (9.109)$$

$$= \text{CoDisc}(\Gamma(X)) \times \text{CoDisc}(\Gamma(Y)) \quad (9.110)$$

$$= \sharp X \times \sharp Y \quad (9.111)$$

And since Γ and Disc are both left and right adjoints, this follows naturally with a similar proof.

$$b(X \times Y) = bX \times bY \quad (9.112)$$

The case for the shape modality follows from the same property of Disc and the preservation of products for Π_0 in a cohesive topos.

$$f(X \times Y) = fX \times fY \quad (9.113)$$

9.3.8 Concrete and co-concrete objects

Definition 9.3.9 *An object in a cohesive topos is concrete if the unit of the adjunction $(\Gamma \dashv \text{CoDisc})$ is a monomorphism, so that*

$$X \hookrightarrow \sharp X \quad (9.114)$$

Compare with the trivial topology being the coarsest topology? ie "A continuous map $f : X \rightarrow Y$ remains continuous if the topology on Y becomes coarser or the topology on X finer."

In terms of what we saw previously about concrete categories, the largest possible subcategory of $\mathbf{H}$ that is concrete is the category of all concrete objects. This is because for any functor $L : \mathbf{C} \rightarrow \mathbf{D}$ with a right adjoint R , the unit $X \rightarrow RLX$ is a monomorphism iff U is faithful on morphisms with target X , so Γ (forgetful functor) is faithful, therefore concrete

Proof 9.3.9 *By composing with the unit,*

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X', X) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{D}}(LX', LX) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(X', LRX) \quad (9.115)$$

function is injective etc

$$\mathbf{H} \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\text{conc}} \\ \xleftarrow{\iota_{\text{conc}}} \end{matrix} \mathbf{H}_{\text{conc}} \rightleftarrows \mathbf{Set} \quad (9.116)$$

Definition 9.3.10 *If a morphism has a concrete codomain, ie $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is such that X is a concrete object, it is called intensive.*

This is the generalization of the notion used in thermodynamics, where the function is determined entirely by its value at points. We could see this as considering our function as associating values to points

For any subobject $S \hookrightarrow X$, the

Concrete objects and separated presheaves

Copresheaves of algebras?

Definition 9.3.11 *For an intensive morphism, we have [some isomorphism idk]*

Extensive objects : maximally non-concrete codomain, ie X is

From Lawvere : example of extensive quantity as $M(X) = L_R(R^X, R)$, smooth linear functionals on the ring object R

the integration/end/eval of extensive and intensive quantity :

$$\int_X : R^X \times M(X) \rightarrow R \quad (9.117)$$

Does it have to be wrt a ring object?

[49]

9.3.9 Infinitesimal cohesive topos

One particular special type of topos regarding cohesion is the case where the points to pieces transform is an equivalence, ie

$$\flat \cong \text{J} \quad (9.118)$$

In other words, for every connected component of a topos, there is a unique point in that piece. This leads to the collapse of the cohesion adjoint triple $(\text{J} \dashv \flat \dashv \sharp)$ into a single modality $\sharp$.

The notion of such spaces being infinitesimal comes from the general idea that infinitesimal spaces in the context of a topos are really just single points with a "halo" of pointless regions around them, such as the infinitesimal disks [...]

Beware of overextending this idea however as this is not always an appropriate interpretation. **Set** is such an "infinitesimal cohesive topos", but has no real extension around its points (although it could be understood as the topos over the infinitesimally thickened point of order 0, or the dual to the trivial Weil algebra that is just $\mathbb{R}$, ie just a point).

Quality types?

"Hence from a more geometrical point of view, an object in a quality type is a particular simple kind of space with 'degenerate' components, or, if you prefer, a space with 'thick' or 'coarse' points which in turn can be viewed as a minimal vestige of cohesion: when a set is a space with no cohesion, an object in a quality type is a space with almost no cohesion."

"The claim that quality types intend to model the philosophical concept of quality reoccurs at several places in Lawvere's writings though the concrete connection still needs to be spelled out. Some motivation is provided in Lawvere (1992) where it is linked to the negation of quantity as a logical category of being that is indifferent to non-being (cf. Hegel's Science of Logic) e.g. whereas the temperature varies continuously or "indifferently" below and above zero degree, the same transition makes a crucial difference for the phase or "qualitative being" of water."

"Intuitively, an intensive quality is compatible with the points of its domain spaces and an extensive quality with the connected components."

Nullstellensatz implies that infinitesimal objects as a category is closed under arbitrary subobjects and is thus epi reflective

If co-reflective as well, the geometric map(?) p (Γ ?) factorizes as

$$p = qs \quad (9.119)$$

q has an adjoint string of length two because the left and right adjoints of q^* are isomorphic (see the "classical modality" $\natural$)

s has adjoint length 3 due to a lack of codiscreteness, left adjoint of q doesn't preserve product.

q is the *quality type*, s is the *intensive quality* because it is compatible with right adjoint points functor, while an extensive quality is a map to a quality type compatible with the pieces aspect of p . Example : s is an extensive quality in the category of infinitesimal spaces

[95]

9.3.10 Logic

As we saw early on, one basic property of cohesion is that

Definition 9.3.12 *A proposition $p : A \hookrightarrow X$ is discretely true if in the pullback*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \sharp A|_X & \longrightarrow & \sharp A \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ X & \xrightarrow{\eta_X} & \sharp X \end{array}$$

$\sharp A|_X \rightarrow X$ is an isomorphism

Proposition that is true over discrete spaces.

Theorem 9.3.14 *If p*

Is there a way to classify truths by their modalities, and is there a semantics of flat "collections are ensembles of parts" v. flat "collections are wholes"?

What is the appropriate method? If we have some predicate $p[X]$ for some space X , ie a dependent type(?), what is the condition for the predicate being "as a whole" v. "as a collection"?

Predicates of type Y are related to morphisms $p : X \rightarrow Y$, its valuation is given by specifying

Is the modality to be applied to the free term of the predicate or the predicate as a whole?

Ex. of part properties : " U is a subobject of X ", "the point x has value $f(x)$ ", "Has a number of elements"

Ex. of whole properties : " X has total volume V ", "two magnitudes are congruent"

Relation to intensive v. extensive properties? (this is for $\sharp$ and $\bar{\sharp}$ though $\flat$ isn't involved)

Let's check :

" X has n points" :

$$\Gamma(X) = n \quad (9.120)$$

Replace by :

$$\Gamma(\flat X) = n \quad (9.121)$$

Type :

$$\vdash \quad (9.122)$$

" X has n connected components" :

Moduli space???

" X has volume V " : first pick a volume structure $\text{vol} : X \rightarrow \text{Vol}$, then take the coend idk with the constant function to $1 : 1 \rightarrow R$,

$$\int_{x:X} \text{vol} \times 1 \quad (9.123)$$

Careful : example of X having a volume V , this is a proposition which involves another space $\mathbb{R}$

Is it something like $p(\sharp X) \dashv p(X)$

For $\text{vol} : X$ a volume of X is given by some value $1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

Integration map :

$$\int_X : [X, \mathbb{R}] \times [X, \mathbb{R}]^* \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad (9.124)$$

"the general sheaves for this base level are commonly called "codiscrete" or "chaotic" objects within the big category of Being, and the subtopos of them

may be called "pure Becoming". The negative objects for this level are commonly called "discrete" and the subcategory of them deserves to be styled "non Becoming".

9.3.11 Cohesion on sets

Set is trivially a cohesive topos, but it fails to have the stronger property of being *sufficiently cohesive*. If we consider the case where its base topos is itself, then we need to investigate the adjoint cylinder from its functor of global sections, ie

$$(\text{Disc} \dashv \Gamma \dashv \text{CoDisc}) : \mathbf{Set} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\text{CoDisc}} \\ \xleftarrow{\text{Disc}} \end{array} \mathbf{Set} \xrightarrow{\Gamma} \mathbf{Set} \quad (9.125)$$

The global section functor, as the hom functor from the terminal object, is simply the identity on sets, as sets are entirely defined by their points. As the adjoints of the identity are always the identity, any adjunction string is simply going to be more identity functor. Our adjunction for cohesion is therefore

$$(\text{Id}_{\mathbf{Set}} \dashv \text{Id}_{\mathbf{Set}} \dashv \text{Id}_{\mathbf{Set}} \dashv \text{Id}_{\mathbf{Set}}) \quad (9.126)$$

And its corresponding monads are just the identity monad.

$$(\text{Id} \dashv \text{Id} \dashv \text{Id}) \quad (9.127)$$

From there, every property of cohesion is fulfilled simply by every limit and colimit being preserved by the identity functor and every unit and counit being appropriately mono or epi, as they are always isomorphisms.

The behaviour of **Disc** is about what we would expect for discrete objects, sending an object to the coproduct of terminal objects over its point content, in other words a set with the same cardinality. However, the codiscrete objects, being the same, does not seem to follow what we would expect of a codiscrete object, of being "one whole" in some sense, although they do obey the more decisive property of every function on its points lifting to a continuous function. Connected components are likewise about what we would expect since every point is its own component in the "topology" of a set. We have that every piece (a single point) has a point, and every point has its piece, and that this is a sublation of the ground by $\sharp 0 = 0$. That pieces of powers are powers of pieces is obviously true again due to the identity :

$$\Pi_0(X^{\text{Disc}(S)}) = (\Pi_0 X)^S = X^S \quad (9.128)$$

The issue that prevents it from being a more intuitive cohesive topos is that of the connectedness of the subobject classifier, 2 , as trivially, $\Pi_0 2 = 2$, and not 1 as we would need to. This stems from an obstruction found in [96], saying that

a localic topos cannot both have a shape modality over sets that preserves the product and have a connected subobject classifier. [proof?]

This means that we cannot embed any object into some connected or contractible space, and in fact, there is no connected space outside of 1, meaning that its topology is fairly uninteresting as we would guess. In other words, there's no equivalence of our own "standard" Euclidian space, some simply connected space that can contain multiple disjoint objects.

As we've seen in the case of **Set**, there are two possible Lawvere-Tierney closure operators we could try over sets, and the $\text{loc}_{\neg}$ closure is the discrete topology, in the sense that every subset $S \subseteq X$ is its own closure, including singletons $\{\bullet\}$. No point is "in contact" with another, we can entirely separate a given element from the whole. The other closure operator is the trivial one $j(x) = 1$, giving us the *chaotic* topology on 1.

Equivalence between the lawvere-tierney topology and Grothendieck topology, chaotic grothendieck topology, collapse of sets into triviality?

As $\neg\neg = \text{Id}_\Omega$, the localization does not do anything and the smallest dense subtopos is simply itself, there are no levels in between Set and the ground.

The global section functor $\Gamma(-) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(1, -)$ is simply the identity, as

$$\Gamma(S) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(1, S) \cong S \quad (9.129)$$

Since the hom-set of the point to a set is of the same cardinality as the set itself, and

$$\Gamma(f) \quad (9.130)$$

The left adjoint functor Disc here will work out as

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\text{Disc}(-), -) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(-, -) \quad (9.131)$$

while the right adjoint is

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(-, -) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(-, \text{CoDisc}(-)) \quad (9.132)$$

As far as the objects go, these are identities, so that the discrete and codiscrete objects of sets are the same objects (they have the same point content). However, the actions on morphisms does change, and most importantly, on the Lawvere-Tierney topology of the topos. For the morphism $j : \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$, $j \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(2, 2)$, we have

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\Gamma(-), -) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(-, \text{CoDisc}(-)) \quad (9.133)$$

The left adjoint modality $\flat \dashv \sharp$

”Note that in this example, the “global sections” functor $S \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ is not the forgetful functor $\mathbf{Set}/U \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$ (which doesn’t even preserve the terminal object), but the exponential functor $\Pi U = \mathbf{Hom}(U, -)$. This is the direct image functor in the geometric morphism $\mathbf{Set}/U \rightarrow \mathbf{Set}$, whereas the obvious forgetful functor is the left adjoint to the inverse image functor that exhibits S as a locally connected topos.”

Negation of sharp modality :

$$\bar{\sharp}X = X \sqcup_{\sharp X} * \quad (9.134)$$

$$= X \sqcup_{\sharp X} * \quad (9.135)$$

Is it just $*$? The negation of the moment of continuity (maximally non-concrete object)

9.3.12 Cohesion of a spatial topos

Spatial topos always has disconnected truth values hence not a sufficiently cohesive topos cf Lawvere

9.3.13 Cohesion of smooth spaces

As a Grothendieck topos, the cohesiveness of smooth spaces relies on the cohesiveness of its site, the category of Cartesian spaces.

First, **CartSp** has the terminal object $(\mathbb{R}^0)$, and every object $\mathbb{R}^n$ admits global sections (at least $0 : \mathbb{R}^0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$). **CartSp** is also cosifted in that it has finite products, ie for any $U_1, U_2 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n_1}, \mathbb{R}^{n_2}$,

$$U_1 \times U_2 \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n_1+n_2} \quad (9.136)$$

We therefore just have to prove that it is a locally connected site with its topology of differentiably good open covers, ie for any object $X \in \mathbf{CartSp}$, any covering sieve on X is a connected subcategory of **CartSp**_{/ X} .

Theorem 9.3.15 *Smooth is sufficiently connected.*

Proof 9.3.10

[...]

As a cohesive site, **CartSp** has the global section functor Γ which simply assigns to each open set of $\mathbb{R}^n$ its set of points

$$\Gamma(U_{\mathbf{CartSp}}) = U_{\mathbf{Set}} \quad (9.137)$$

and as its left adjoint the functor $\Gamma^* \cong \mathbf{LConst} \cong \mathbf{Disc}$ which associate to any set the smooth space composed by an equinumerous number of disconnected copies of $\mathbb{R}^0$,

$$\mathbf{Disc}(X) = \bigsqcup_{x \in X} \mathbb{R}^0 \quad (9.138)$$

This is equivalently the discrete (fine?) diffeology on a set, given by some

Its right adjoint is given by the coarse diffeology on a set

Right adjunction :

$$\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Set}}(\Gamma(U), X) = \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{CartSp}}(U, \mathbf{CoDisc}(X)) \quad (9.139)$$

Every possible function (as a set) between some Cartesian space U and our codiscrete space X correspond to a valid plot.

In terms of intuition, this means that every point is "next to" every other point in some sense. For instance, given the probe $[0, 1]$, there is a smooth curve for every possible combination of points, ie the set of smooth curves is just $X^{[0,1]}$.

There is therefore no meaningful way to separate points (as we would expect from the smooth equivalent of the trivial topology).

Given these two functors, we can construct our two modalities. Our flat modality is

$$\flat = \mathbf{Disc} \circ \Gamma \quad (9.140)$$

which first maps a smooth space to its points and then to the coproduct of $\mathbb{R}^0$ over those points, giving us the discrete space $\flat X$, and the sharp modality $\sharp$ is

$$\sharp = \mathbf{CoDisc} \circ \Gamma \quad (9.141)$$

which maps a smooth space to its points and then to the

Are all smooth spaces in the Eilenberg category diffeological spaces?

fine diffeology v. coarse diffeology

"Every topological space X is equipped with the continuous diffeology for which the plots are the continuous maps."

Negation of

Extensive and intensive quantities

9.3.14 Cohesion of classical mechanics

9.3.15 Cohesion of quantum mechanics

The terminal object in the Bohr topos is given by the constant sheaf which maps all commutative operators in a context to a spectrum of a single element, the singleton $\{\bullet\}$ in **Set**. This is the spectral presheaf which has a spectrum of a single value for all

Global section functor : hom-set of

$$\Gamma : \mathbb{C}^0 \rightarrow \quad (9.142)$$

$$\Gamma : \mathbb{C}^0 \rightarrow \quad (9.143)$$

9.3.16 Dimension

"Having described a basic framework, we can now return to the question of the intrinsic meaning of "one-dimensionality" of an object within such a framework. The basic idea is simply to identify dimensions with levels and then try to determine what the general dimensions are in particular examples. More precisely, a space may be said to have (less than or equal to) the dimension grasped by a given level if it belongs to the negative (left adjoint inclusion) incarnation of that level. Thus a zero-dimensional space is just a discrete one (there are several answers, not gone into here, to the objection which general topologists may raise to that) and dimension one is the *Aufhebung* of dimension zero. Because of the special feature of dimension zero of having a components functor to it (usually there is no analogue of that functor in higher dimensions), the definition of dimension one is equivalent to the quite plausible condition: the smallest dimension such that the set of components of an arbitrary space is the same as the set of components of the skeleton at that dimension of the space, or more pictorially: if two points of any space can be connected by anything, then they can be connected by a curve. Here of course by "curve" we mean any figure in (i.e. map to) the given space whose domain is one-dimensional."

"Continuing, two-dimensional spaces should be those negating a subtopos which itself contains both the one-dimensional spaces and the identical-but-opposite sheaves which the one-dimensional spaces negate."

9.4 Elastic substance

A further sublation we can get is that of $(\int \dashv \flat)$, the opposition given by

$$\mathbf{H}_\Gamma \xrightarrow{\text{Disc}} \mathbf{H} \xrightleftharpoons[\Pi_0]{\Gamma} \mathbf{H}_\Gamma \quad (9.144)$$

As $(\int \dashv \flat)$ is an *sp*-unity, any sublation of it will be automatically a left and right sublation. We will call this sublation $(\mathfrak{J} \dashv \&)$, and from the properties described, we will have

$$\mathfrak{J}\int = \int \quad (9.145)$$

$$\&\flat = \flat \quad (9.146)$$

$$\&\int = \int \quad (9.147)$$

$$\mathfrak{J}\flat = \flat \quad (9.148)$$

Those modalities will therefore not act on any space contracted to its connected components or reduced to a discrete space. They are therefore in some sense modalities about the continuous structure of a space.

[97, 98]

$$X \rightarrow \mathfrak{J}X \rightarrow \int X \quad (9.149)$$

There is some notion of a *partial* contraction of the entire space's components. If we are considering in particular the A^1 -cohesion that we saw, this is a partial contraction of paths,

$$R \rightarrow \mathfrak{J}R \rightarrow \int R \cong 1 \quad (9.150)$$

None of the topos we have seen thus far are differentially cohesive, but it is simple enough to extend them to be. This is generally done concretely by changing the site to include an infinitesimal structure. The basic example for this is the site of *formal Cartesian spaces*, **FormalCartSp**, which is the site with objects being open sets of $\mathbb{R}^n$ composed with an *infinitesimally thickened point*, D . As we will see, D is a point if we forget the elastic structure, $\mathfrak{R}(D) \cong *$, but in basic mathematical terms, this relates to Weil algebras, the algebras of infinitesimal objects.

The basic example of a Weil algebra is the algebra of *dual numbers*, a vector space composed by a pair of real numbers, $\mathbb{R}[\varepsilon]/\varepsilon^2$

$$(x + \varepsilon y)^2 = x^2 + xy\varepsilon \quad (9.151)$$

As a copresheaf?

Its formal dual is the spectrum

$$D = \text{Spec}(\mathbb{R}[\varepsilon]/\varepsilon^2) \quad (9.152)$$

which is the first order infinitesimally thickened point in one dimension (also sometimes called a "linelet", an infinitesimally small line).

[Open subset $D(f) = \text{Spec}(A) \setminus V(f)$, $V(f)$ all prime ideals containing f , then $D(f)$ is empty if f is nilpotent?]

As a topos?

The topos from that site is the *Cahier topos*,

$$\mathbf{Cahier} = \text{Sh}(\mathbf{FormalCartSp}) \quad (9.153)$$

[99, 100, 101]

9.4.1 Synthetic infinitesimal geometry

Probably the most common model of differential cohesion in topos theory is the one given by synthetic differential geometry.

Definition 9.4.1 *On a topos T with a ring object R , if there exists an object D such that*

$$D = \{x \in R \mid x^2 = 0\} \quad (9.154)$$

for which the canonical map

$$R \times R \rightarrow R^D \quad (9.155)$$

$$(x, d) \mapsto (\varepsilon \mapsto x + \varepsilon d) \quad (9.156)$$

is an isomorphism of objects.

Koch-Lawvere axioms

This axiom cannot work properly in the context of a boolean internal logic. Otherwise, if we picked two different "points" in D , given a function $g : D \rightarrow R$, we would have

$$x \quad (9.157)$$

9.4.2 Non-standard analysis

While a perfectly good model for differential structures in a topos, there are other alternative models to synthetic differential geometry outside of formal spaces.

As a space, infinitesimally thickened points are entirely structureless. Even beyond the single point, it also has a completely trivial mereology, so that its only differentiating aspect from a normal point is given by its sheaf structure. Unlike actual points, there are multiple possible maps $X \rightarrow D$, including the core $\text{Aut}(D)$

[Due to the nilpotence of the algebra?]

An alternative to this is to have invertible infinitesimals

9.4.3 Differential cohesion of the Cahier topos

The various topos we have seen previously will not typically be models of differential cohesion, except in a trivial way, that is, where every object is its own reduced object

$$\mathfrak{R}X \cong X \quad (9.158)$$

Formal Cartesian space **FormalCartSp**

9.4.4 Crystalline cohomology

9.4.5 The standard limit

The derivative on a differential cohesive topos can be defined with the use of the jet comonad, but does this match up with the usual definition of derivatives with limits?

Function : map from the space to a ring object of the topos

Value at a point : stalk, net over that point

9.4.6 Interpretation

9.5 Solid substance

Given the opposition $\mathfrak{R}$ and $\mathfrak{J}$, a *ps*-unity, we seek another sublation, ie we want a further opposition $(\mathfrak{R}' \dashv \mathfrak{J}')$ obeying

$$\mathfrak{R}'\mathfrak{R} = \mathfrak{R} \quad (9.159)$$

$$\mathfrak{J}'\mathfrak{J} = \mathfrak{J} \quad (9.160)$$

We will look here specifically at a left sublation, so that furthermore

$$\mathfrak{J}'\mathfrak{R} = \mathfrak{R} \quad (9.161)$$

We will call the opposition of this sublation the opposition of *solidity*, given by the bosonic modality $\rightsquigarrow$ and the rheonomic modality Rh ,

$$(\rightsquigarrow \dashv \text{Rh}) \quad (9.162)$$

where the sublation gives us the identities

$$\rightsquigarrow \mathfrak{R} = \mathfrak{R} \quad (9.163)$$

$$\text{Rh}\mathfrak{J} = \mathfrak{J} \quad (9.164)$$

$$\text{Rh}\mathfrak{R} = \mathfrak{R} \quad (9.165)$$

Meaning that those modalities have no effect on a reduced space and that the rheonomic modality has no effect on an infinitesimal space.

$$\mathfrak{R}X \rightarrow \rightsquigarrow X \rightarrow X \quad (9.166)$$

$$x \quad (9.167)$$

Bosonic v. fermionic spaces

Definition 9.5.1 *A k Grassmann algebra on a k -vector space is an algebra defined by the anticommuting product*

$$x \wedge y = -y \wedge x \quad (9.168)$$

As this is a non-commuting algebra, the interpretation of its dual as a space is much more complicated. There is no obvious way to define a sober space from a non-commutative algebra[102], nor a locale[103], nor a sheaf[104], so that the geometric interpretation of that dual should be taken cautiously.

This dual space is the superpoint :

Definition 9.5.2 *The superpoint is the formal dual to the Grassmann algebra [...]*

What is its lattice structure

The general naming scheme of the opposition of solidity is meant to reflect Hegel's talking points on light and matter, not from the Science of Logic but Hegel's Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences [105].

"Light behaves as a general identity, initially in this determination of diversity, or the determination by the understanding of the moment of totality, then to concrete matter as an external and other entity, as to darkening. This contact and external darkening of the one by the other is colour."

meant to mirror the parallel that light relates to the bosonic moment as it is a bosonic particle while matter is of a fermionic nature.

This is probably the least convincing parallel in the hierarchy of nlab's objective logic here, as while the rigidity of matter can be connected to its fermionic nature, this is not something that can be deduced simply from the raw properties of fermionic spaces and is very much dependent on the model of physics that we use, which is a much more empirical fact than purely metaphysical. It is probably just included as solidity for purely aesthetic reasons, much like the I Ching notation for the classification of cohesive toposx

Chapter 10

Higher order objective logic

We have done everything thus far in the context of category theory, but a generalization of this can be done in the context of ∞ -categories. This will be useful as the most interesting parts of physics work best in the context of category theory where we use the full ∞ -category context to account for gauge groups in a more natural way.

Most concepts are substituted easily enough. The domain of discourse is given by some ∞ -topos, and the moments upon it are given by ∞ -monads

Fracturing for determinate negation, see the hexagonal diagram

16

10.1 Being and nothingness

In the case of being and nothingness, this will be done with the terminal ∞ -topos, which is the topos defined by a single k -morphism for every level k connecting level $k - 1$ morphisms to themselves. There is not a lot to say on this level, as most everything related to this unity is roughly similar to the 1-categorical case.

[Negation of the nothing modality?]

The next level is given by the localization by the double negation.

10.2 Cohesion

Cohesion is the first level of the hierarchy for which the higher morphisms start to be of importance.

Is the double negation subtopos of an ∞ -topos also boolean?

As in the 1-categorical case, we consider the category of (∞) -sheaves over the terminal object as our base object, the ∞ -category of ∞ -groupoids,

$$\mathrm{Sh}_\infty(\mathbf{1}) \cong \infty\mathbf{Grpd} \quad (10.1)$$

where we pick as our forgetful functor the global section functor mapping between every two objects their groupoid, the hom-groupoid of the terminal groupoid.

$$\Gamma = \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(1, -) \quad (10.2)$$

Example 10.2.1 *Consider a topological space (in some topological topos like **Smooth**), with higher morphisms the homotopy transformations between lower morphisms given by the interval object of the real line (the A^1 homotopy).*

The global section functor of such a space is the set of its points, endomorphisms on those points being the homotopy equivalence classes between those points, etc.

For instance, given the circle S^1 , we have

$$\tau_0\Gamma(S^1) = |S^1| \quad (10.3)$$

For a point $p \in |S^1|$, its core is the equivalence class of paths from the interval

$$\mathrm{core}(p) = \mathbb{Z} \quad (10.4)$$

2-morphisms between those 1-morphisms

As with before, we take the left adjoint functor of locally constant ∞ -stacks LConst , which given a groupoid $\mathcal{G} \in \infty\mathbf{Grpd}$ associates the ∞ -stack of

$$\mathrm{LConst}(X) \cong \mathrm{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \mathrm{LConst}(?)) \quad (10.5)$$

This adjunction always exists for any ∞ -topos $(?)$, giving us the flat ∞ -modality $\flat$:

$$\flat = \mathrm{LConst} \circ \Gamma \quad (10.6)$$

which first maps the object to its bare ∞ -groupoid and then back to our ∞ -topos, but importantly, unlike the 1-categorical case, while the (local) spatial information is lost, its *homotopical information*, global spatial information, is preserved, at least for each point. While we would not be able to reconstruct the underlying space(?), we still have all the equivalence classes of loop spaces up to homotopy preserved.

Definition 10.2.1 *If Γ admits a right adjoint functor, we will call it the codiscrete functor CoDisc . A topos with this right adjoint is ∞ -locally local.*

Definition 10.2.2 *If Disc admits a left adjoint functor, we will call it the path ∞ -groupoid functor, Π . A topos with this left adjoint is called ∞ -locally connected.*

Definition 10.2.3 *If it exists, the left adjoint to $\text{Disc} \cong \text{LConst}$ is the path ∞ -groupoid functor,*

$$\Pi : \mathbf{H} \rightarrow \infty\mathbf{Grpd} \quad (10.7)$$

Properties :

$$\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, \text{Disc}(G)) \cong \text{Hom}_{\infty\mathbf{Grpd}}(\Pi(X), G) \quad (10.8)$$

The groupoid morphisms between the path ∞ -groupoid $\Pi(X)$ and any other groupoid G is isomorphic to the hom-groupoid of that space with the discrete groupoid G

The modality Π maps the space given to its homotopy ∞ -group. This is an expression of the homotopy groups at a base point being all isomorphic in a path-connected component, ie if $\int X = 1$ [?].

If we look at the 0-truncation, this is simply the same as the connected component functor of the 1-categorical case.

1-morphisms on a connected component : Given a morphism on the stack, ie on some U we have some non-trivial morphisms on an element of $X(U)$,

For cohesion, our subtopos will be some boolean ∞ -category, typically the $\infty\mathbf{Grpd}$ category. As in the 1-categorical case, any ∞ -stack ∞ -topos admits a canonical geometric morphism and a left adjoint for it,

$$(\text{LConst} \dashv \Gamma) : \mathbf{H} \underset{\text{LConst}}{\overset{\Gamma}{\rightleftarrows}} \infty\mathbf{Grpd} \quad (10.9)$$

As Π_0 refers specifically to the fundamental group, ie the first homotopy group of the space, the higher order case will be Π , the full fundamental groupoid of the space.

Example 10.2.2 *On the circle S^1 , defined by some smooth 0-type sheaf $S^1(\mathbb{R}^1) = 3$ with the usual good cover on a circle,*

10.3 Elasticity

Chapter 11

Nature

11.1 Mechanics topos

The general topos typically used by nlab to respond to the requirements of all those modalities is the *super formal smooth ∞ -groupoid*. This is the ∞ -sheaf on a special site composed from the category of Cartesian spaces (to give the cohesion), the category of infinitesimally thickened points (to give the elasticity), and the category of superpoints (to give the solidity).

We have already seen the category of Cartesian spaces in detail, so let's now look into infinitesimally thickened points.

Infinitesimally thickened points are a geometrical realization of the formal notion of infinitesimals as provided by Weil algebras.

Example : dual numbers

$$(x, \epsilon) \mapsto f(x, \epsilon) = f(x) \quad (11.1)$$

$$\mathbf{SuperFormalSmooth} = \mathbf{Sh}() \quad (11.2)$$

11.2 Gauge theory

11.3 Formal ontology

While the examples from physics can be useful, perhaps a more basic description of ontology would be more in line with the original spirit of the objective logic. there exists a few attempts at formal descriptions of general ontologies

[...]

Topos for objects simply being assemblies of properties : products of discrete sites, or at least finite sites?

Consider a finite site S of elements $\{P_A, P_B, P_C, \dots\}$. The only covering families on S are simply either the empty coverage or $\{A \hookrightarrow A\}$, giving a total of $2^{|S|}$ possible coverages.

A presheaf $\mathbf{PSh}(S)$

$$F(P_i) = \{\bullet, \bullet, \dots\} \tag{11.3}$$

In other words, the sheaf associates to each property P_i some cardinality.

As the category is discrete, no need to concern about

Chapter 12

The Ausdehnungslehre

One early attempt at mathematization of similar philosophical notions was the Ausdehnungslehre of Grassmann[5]

[106, 107, 108]

"Each particular existent brought to be by thought can come about in one of two ways, either through a simple act of generation or through a twofold act of placement and conjunction. That arising in the first way is the continuous form, or magnitude in the narrow sense, while that arising in the second way is the discrete or conjunctive form.

The simple act of becoming yields the continuous form. For the discrete form, that posited for conjunction is of course also produced by thought, but for the act of conjunction it appears as given; and the structure produced from the givens as the discrete form is a mere correlative thought. The concept of continuous becoming is more easily grasped if one first treats it by analogy with the more familiar discrete mode of emergence. Thus since in continuous generation what has already become is always retained in that correlative thought together with the newly emerging at the moment of its emergence, so by analogy one discerns in the concept of the continuous form a twofold act of placement and conjunction, but in this case the two are united in a single act, and thus proceed together as an indivisible unit. Thus, of the two parts of the conjunction (temporarily retaining this expression for the sake of the analogy), the one has already become, but the other newly emerges at the moment of conjunction itself, and thus is not already complete prior to conjunction. Both acts, placement and conjunction, are thus merged together so that conjunction cannot precede placement, nor is placement possible before conjunction. Or again, speaking in the sense appropriate for the continuous, that which newly emerges does so precisely upon that which has already become, and thus, in that moment of becoming itself, appears in its further course as growing there.

The opposition between the discrete and the continuous is (as with all true

oppositions) fluid, since the discrete can also be regarded as continuous, and the continuous as discrete. The discrete may be regarded as continuous if that conjoined is itself again regarded as given, and the act of conjunction as a moment of becoming. And the continuous can be regarded as discrete if every moment of becoming is regarded as a mere conjunctive act, and that so conjoined as a given for the conjunction.”

Chapter 13

Kant's categories

[109]

Quantity : unity, plurality, totality

Quality : reality, negation, limitation

Relation : inherence and subsistence, causality and dependence, community

Modality : possibility, actuality, necessity

Chapter 14

Lauter einsen

Cantor's original attempt at set theory[110] involved the notion of *aggregates* (*Mengen*), which is what we would call a sequence today, some ordered association of various objects. If we have objects $a, b, c, \dots$, their aggregate M is denoted by

$$M = \{a, b, c, \dots\} \quad (14.1)$$

Despite the notation reminiscent of sets, the order matters here. The notion closer to that of a set is given by an abstraction process $\overline{M}$, in which the order of elements is abstracted away (this would be something akin to an equivalence class under permutation nowadays).

The *cardinality* of the aggregate is given by a further abstraction, $\overline{\overline{M}}$, given by removing the nature of all of its element, leaving only "units" behind :

$$\overline{\overline{M}} = \{\bullet, \bullet, \bullet, \dots\} \quad (14.2)$$

• here is an object for which all characteristics have been removed, and all instances of • are identical. In some sense this is the application of the being modality on its objects : we only have as its property that the object exists, similarly to *das eins*.

Comment from Zermelo [111, p. 351]:

"The attempt to explain the abstraction process leading to the "cardinal number" by conceiving the cardinal number as a "set made up of nothing but ones" was not a successful one. For if the "ones" are all different from one another, as they must be, then they are nothing more than the elements of a newly introduced set that is equivalent to the first one, and we have not made any progress in the abstraction that is now required."

Relation to the discrete/continuous modality

From Lawvere : The maps between the *Menge* and the *Kardinal* is the adjunction

$$(\text{discrete} \dashv \text{points}) : M \underset{\text{discrete}}{\overset{\text{points}}{\rightleftarrows}} K \quad (14.3)$$

The functor *points* maps all elements of an object in *M* to the "bag of points" of the cardinal in *K*, the functor *discrete* sends back

[112]

From Iamblichus :

these, we say, are three fingers, the smallest, the next, and the middle one – consider me as intending them as seen from nearby. But please consider this about them: each of them appears to be equally a finger, I take it, and they are in that way in no way different, whether seen as being in the middle or at the end, whether pale or dark, fat or thin, and so on, for all similar categories.

Chapter 15

Spaces and quantities

From Lawvere[113]

Distributive v. other categories

Intensive / extensive

”The role of space as an arena for quantitative ”becoming” underlies the qualitative transformation of a spatial category into a homotopy category, on which extensive and intensive quantities reappear as homology and cohomology.”

Definition 15.0.1 *A distributive category $\mathbf{C}$ is a category with finite products and coproducts such that the canonical distributive morphism*

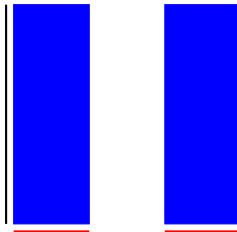
$$(X \times Y) + (X \times Z) \rightarrow X \times (Y + Z) \quad (15.1)$$

is an isomorphism, ie there exists a morphism

$$X \times (Y + Z) \rightarrow (X \times Y) + (X \times Z) \quad (15.2)$$

that is its inverse.

Distributive categories are typically categories that are ”like a space” in some sense, in the context that concerns us. In terms of physical space, we can visualize it like this :



Whether we compose this figure by first spanning each red line along the black line and then summing them, or first summing the two red lines and spanning them along the black line does not matter and will give the same figure.

Example 15.0.1 *If a category is Cartesian closed and has finite coproducts, it is distributive.*

Proof 15.0.1 *In a Cartesian category, the Cartesian product functor $X \times -$ is a left adjoint to the internal hom functor $[X, -]$. As colimits are preserved by left adjoint tmp, we have*

$$(X + Y) \quad (15.3)$$

This means in particular that any topos is distributive, such as **Set** and **Smooth**.

Example 15.0.2 *The category of topological spaces **Top** is distributive.*

Proof 15.0.2 *In **Top**, the product is given by spaces with the product topology,*

$$(X_1, \tau_1) \prod (X_2, \tau_2) = (X_1 \times X_2, \tau_1 \prod \tau_2) \quad (15.4)$$

where the product of two topologies is the topology generated by products of open sets in X_1, X_2 :

$$\tau_1 \prod \tau_2 = \{U \subset\} \quad (15.5)$$

[...] and the coproduct is the disjoint union topology :

[Category of frames?]

As can be seen, those are some of the most archetypical categories of spaces.

Definition 15.0.2 *A linear category is a category for which the product and coproduct coincide, called the biproduct. For any two objects $X, Y \in \mathbf{C}$, the biproduct is*

$$X \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{i_1} \\ \xleftarrow{p_1} \end{matrix} X \oplus Y \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{p_2} \\ \xleftarrow{i_2} \end{matrix} Y \quad (15.6)$$

Proposition 15.0.1 *A linear category has a zero object 0, which is both the initial and terminal object.*

Proof 15.0.3 *This stems from the equivalence of initial and terminal objects as the product and coproduct over the empty diagram.*

Proposition 15.0.2 *In a linear category, there exists a zero morphism $0 : X \rightarrow Y$ between any two objects X, Y , which is the morphism given by the terminal object map $0 \rightarrow Y$ and the initial object map $X \rightarrow 0$:*

$$0_{X,Y} : X \rightarrow 0 \rightarrow Y \quad (15.7)$$

A linear category is so called due to its natural enriched structure over commutative monoids.

Proposition 15.0.3 *For any two morphisms $f, g : X \rightarrow Y$ in a linear category, there exists a morphism $f \oplus g$ defined by the sequence*

$$X \rightarrow X \times X \cong X \oplus X \xrightarrow{f \oplus g} Y \oplus Y \cong Y + Y \rightarrow Y \quad (15.8)$$

Proposition 15.0.4 *The sum of two morphisms is associative and commutative*

Proposition 15.0.5 *The zero morphism is the unit element of the sum.*

"in any linear category there is a unique commutative and associative addition operation on the maps with given domain and given codomain, and the composition operation distributes over this addition; thus linear categories are the general contexts in which the basic formalism of linear algebra can be interpreted."

Definition 15.0.3 *If in a linear category every morphism $f : X \rightarrow Y$ has an inverse denoted $-f : X \rightarrow Y$, such that $f \oplus -f = 0$, then it is enriched over the category of Abelian groups Ab , and is called an additive category.*

Chapter 16

Parmenides

Arguments from Zeno & Parmenides :

“All objects are similar to each other and all objects are different from each other”

Parmenides proceeded: If one is, he said, the one cannot be many? Impossible. Then the one cannot have parts, and cannot be a whole? Why not? Because every part is part of a whole; is it not? Yes. And what is a whole? would not that of which no part is wanting be a whole?

Certainly. Then, in either case, the one would be made up of parts; both as being a whole, and also as having parts?

To be sure. And in either case, the one would be many, and not one? True. But, surely, it ought to be one and not many? It ought. Then, if the one is to remain one, it will not be a whole, and will not have parts?

No. But if it has no parts, it will have neither beginning, middle, nor end; for these would of course be parts of it.

Right. But then, again, a beginning and an end are the limits of everything?

Certainly. Then the one, having neither beginning nor end, is unlimited? Yes, unlimited. And therefore formless; for it cannot partake either of round or straight.

But why? Why, because the round is that of which all the extreme points are equidistant from the centre?

Yes. And the straight is that of which the centre intercepts the view of the extremes?

True. Then the one would have parts and would be many, if it partook either of a straight or of a circular form?

Being is indivisible, since it is equal as a whole; nor is it at any place more, which could keep it from being kept together, nor is it less, but as a whole it is full of Being. Therefore it is as a whole continuous; for Being borders on Being.
[...]

In categorical terms, this argument would obviously make the whole structure collapse immediately, as the ousting of non-being [negation?] would simply make the external logic incapable of producing an argument, but let's see what happens if we merely look at the internal logic.

If we try to look at this in terms of subobjects, the existence of a division, ie some subobject $S \hookrightarrow X$, relates to the existence of a negation, and therefore fundamentally to the existence of the initial object, ie "nothingness".

Given our poset of subobjects $\text{Sub}(X)$, the existence of a division is that of some subobject $(S \hookrightarrow X) \in \text{Sub}(X)$, and if we are considering it as fundamentally divisible, we have to consider at least another subobject S' which is not itself part of S . In other words, there exists no further subobject S'' of both S and S' which is part of both.

We could phrase this more elegantly with the use of the coproduct, as this is a more adapted notion to handle the existence of disjoint objects, but the coproduct will already imply the existence of an initial object, making it a non-starter.

Given this, if we assume that this poset of subobjects is a join semilattice, corresponding to the category being finitely complete (in other words, we just have the notion of logical conjunction in our category), this leads to a contradiction, as this subobject always exists, and this is the initial object. Our two subsets S , S' have the join

$$S \wedge S' = 0 \tag{16.1}$$

[equivalent method with negation from the Heyting implication]

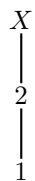
In terms of logic, the subobject relation $S \hookrightarrow X$ defines a proposition p , as well as $S' \hookrightarrow X$ defines p' , and their lack of overlap is defined by their

$$p \wedge p' \leftrightarrow \perp \tag{16.2}$$

Theorem 16.0.1 *In a finitely complete category, the existence of disjoint objects requires the existence of an initial object.*

Any notion of division therefore requires some notion of nothingness.

We could of course conceive of posets of subobjects which can circumvent this, such as some entirely linear mereology



but this is not a particularly model of space. In mereological terms, if our space has at least two regions which are not related by parthood, $X \not\subseteq Y$, $Y \not\subseteq X$, and they do not overlap, $\neg(X \cap Y)$, then the

The only object that would avoid such an issue being of course the terminal object, simply having itself as a subobject and none other

Chapter 17

Bridgman and identity

Another related philosophical issue to this is the notion of *identity*, ie what we can consider to be an individual object, both as a division (what specific parts of the world do we include in the object) as well as equivalence (what can we define to be the same object despite being differing from what we previously defined it as).

cf. Bridgman :

“We must, for example, be able to look continuously at the object, and state that while we look at it, it remains the same. This involves the possession by the object of certain characteristics — it must be a discrete thing, separated from its surroundings by physical discontinuities which persist.”

For instance, if we look at an object in physics, like a ball, to study its motion, this is somewhat arbitrary in a number of ways. If we look at it from an atomic perspective, it is nothing but some assemblage of particles, which we have chosen to consider together as it appears to form an individual object to the human mind. If we were to take the quantum field theory perspective, this would be even worse as due to the non-local nature of all relativistic quantum fields, there would be no obvious way to split

[12, 114]

Definition of a system?

Chapter 18

Ludwig Gunther

Relation of moments to Ludwig's structuralism?

Axiomatization from Ludwig [115]

[116]

Chapter 19

Dialectics of nature

When we look at dialectical logic in practice, ie [14], the examples given are much more concrete. We are considering the identity of some *entity*, such as an object, a group, etc, and considering what it means for an entity to be identical to itself. All concrete entities are never identical to themselves, either in time, context, etc.

From Engels :

The law of the transformation of quantity into quality and vice versa; The law of the interpenetration of opposites; The law of the negation of the negation.

Example : an object moving in space, an organization changing, ship of Theseus, etc

To keep things concrete, let's try to consider a simple example of both category theory and dialectical logic, which is an object in motion. We will simply consider the kinematics here and not the dynamics as this is unnecessary.

The simplest case is the $(1 + 1)$ -dimensional case, of a point particle moving along a line $x : L_t \rightarrow L_s$.

First notion : We are considering the "identity" of an object under a certain *lens* (ie with respect to its relations with a number of other objects). Its identity is only assured under the full spectrum of those relationships, ie we say that two objects A, B are identical if

$$\forall X \in \mathbf{H}, \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(A, X) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(B, X), \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, A) \cong \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{H}}(X, B) \quad (19.1)$$

Relation to Yoneda? Relation to Hegel's "only the whole is true" thing?

This corresponds to the hom covariant and contravariant functor

$$h^A \cong h^B, h_A \cong h_B \quad (19.2)$$

Two objects are identical if their hom functors are naturally isomorphic, ie if there exists a natural transformation

$$\eta : h^A \Rightarrow h^B, \epsilon : h_A \Rightarrow h_B \quad (19.3)$$

with two-sided inverses each.

Yoneda embedding :

$$\text{Nat}(h_A, h_B) \cong \text{Hom}_H(B, A) \quad (19.4)$$

$$\text{Nat}(h^A, h^B) \cong \text{Hom}_H(A, B) \quad (19.5)$$

$$(19.6)$$

those isomorphisms are elements of this, therefore isomorphic to morphisms from A to B . Therefore A and B are identical in term of their relationships to every other object if they are identical in the more typical sense of the existence of an isomorphism.

As those are functors, this analysis also applies to elements of the objects X , or subobjects. For any two monomorphisms

$$x, y : S \rightarrow X \quad (19.7)$$

We say that those elements are identical if the hom functors applied to them [...]

The breakage of the law of identity comes by considering different perspectives. If given an object X [or element $x : \bullet \rightarrow X$?], we attempt to use different relations with other objects to "probe" it, its moments and the assessment of its identity will change.

[Abstract example ?]

Expression via the subobject classifier of the topos

Example : case of motion. What does it means for a moving object to *be* in different positions.

Ex : consider the position of an object wrt two different time intervals $[t_a, t_b]$, $[t'_a, t'_b]$, rather than all possible intervals.

Characterization by observables at those different times

Observables : $O_i : \text{Conf} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ [Isbell duality thing idk]

Appendix A

The Hegel dictionary

As a rather esoteric writer, it is not uncommon for commentaries related to Hegel to include a little lexicon explaining the terms involved, and this work will not detract from it.

As different translations of Hegel can show up, the original German word is also included.

Glossary

concept (*Begriff*) Test. 271

determinate (*bestimmt*) Test. 271

essence Test. 271

immediacy Test. 271

Bibliography

- [1] Constance C Meinwald. *Plato's Parmenides*. Oxford University Press, USA, 1991.
- [2] Jasper Hopkins. Nicholas of Cusa on Learned Ignorance. *Minneapolis: Banning*, 1981.
- [3] Immanuel Kant. Critique of pure reason. 1781. *Modern Classical Philosophers, Cambridge, MA: Houghton Mifflin*, pages 370–456, 1908.
- [4] Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel. *Science of logic*. Routledge, 2014.
- [5] Hermann Grassmann. A new branch of mathematics: The Ausdehnungslehre of 1844, and other works. *Open Court*, 1995.
- [6] F William Lawvere. Categories of space and of quantity. *The Space of mathematics*, pages 14–30, 1992.
- [7] nLab authors. Science of Logic. <https://ncatlab.org/nlab/show/Science+of+Logic>, August 2024. Revision 281.
- [8] Alexander Prähauser. Hegel in Mathematics, 2022.
- [9] YS Kim. Kant and Hegel in Physics. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2009.06198*, 2020.
- [10] Jim Lambek. The influence of Heraclitus on modern mathematics. In *Scientific philosophy today: Essays in honor of Mario Bunge*, pages 111–121. Springer, 1981.
- [11] F William Lawvere. Some thoughts on the future of category theory. In *Category Theory: Proceedings of the International Conference held in Como, Italy, July 22–28, 1990*, pages 1–13. Springer, 2006.
- [12] Karin Verelst and Bob Coecke. Early Greek thought and perspectives for the interpretation of quantum mechanics: Preliminaries to an ontological approach. In *Metadebates on Science: The Blue Book of "Einstein Meets Magritte"*, pages 163–196. Springer, 1999.

- [13] Urs Schreiber. Differential cohomology in a cohesive infinity-topos. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1310.7930*, 2013.
- [14] George Novack. An Introduction to the Logic of Dialectics, 1969.
- [15] Friedrich Engels. *Dialectics of nature*. Wellred Books, 1960.
- [16] Mao Zedong. On Contradiction. 1968.
- [17] John Baez and Mike Stay. *Physics, topology, logic and computation: a Rosetta Stone*. Springer, 2011.
- [18] nLab authors. Modern Physics formalized in Modal Homotopy Type Theory. <https://ncatlab.org/nlab/show/Modern+Physics+formalized+in+Modal+Homotopy+Type+Theory>, September 2024. Revision 64.
- [19] Andrei Rodin. *Axiomatic method and category theory*, volume 364. Springer Science & Business Media, 2013.
- [20] John C Baez and Michael Shulman. Lectures on n-categories and cohomology. *arXiv preprint math/0608420*, 2006.
- [21] Per Martin-Löf. Philosophical aspects of intuitionistic type theory. *Unpublished notes by M. Wijers from lectures given at the Faculteit der Wijsbegeerte, Rijksuniversiteit Leiden*, 1993.
- [22] Urs Schreiber. Higher Topos Theory in Physics. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2311.11026*, 2023.
- [23] Egbert Rijke. Introduction to homotopy type theory. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2212.11082*, 2022.
- [24] Thierry Coquand. *An analysis of Girard's paradox*. PhD thesis, INRIA, 1986.
- [25] Per Martin-Löf and Giovanni Sambin. *Intuitionistic type theory*, volume 9. Bibliopolis Naples, 1984.
- [26] F William Lawvere. An elementary theory of the category of sets. *Proceedings of the national academy of sciences*, 52(6):1506–1511, 1964.
- [27] Olivia Caramello and Riccardo Zanfa. On the dependent product in toposes. *Mathematical Logic Quarterly*, 67(3):282–294, 2021.
- [28] John C Baez. Struggles with the Continuum. *New spaces in physics: Formal and conceptual reflections*, 2:281–326, 2021.
- [29] David Corfield. Reviving the Philosophy. *Categories for the Working Philosopher*, page 18, 2017.
- [30] Achille C Varzi. Parts, wholes, and part-whole relations: The prospects of mereotopology. *Data & Knowledge Engineering*, 20(3):259–286, 1996.

- [31] Maria Aloni and Paul Dekker. *The Cambridge handbook of formal semantics*. Cambridge University Press, 2016.
- [32] Sebastiano Vigna. A guided tour in the topos of graphs. *arXiv preprint math/0306394*, 2003.
- [33] Richard Bett et al. *Sextus Empiricus: Against those in the disciplines*. Oxford University Press, 2018.
- [34] Peter T Johnstone, I Moerdijk, and AM Pitts. Sketches of an elephant. *A Topos Theory Compendium, Vols. I, II (Cambridge UP, Cambridge, 2002/03)*, 2003.
- [35] Jacob Lurie. Higher topos theory. *arXiv preprint math/0608040*, 2006.
- [36] Pierre Schapira. *An Introduction to Categories and Sheaves*, 2023.
- [37] Ieke Moerdijk and Jap van Oosten. Topos theory. *Lecture Notes, Department of Mathematics, Utrecht University*, 2007.
- [38] Saunders MacLane and Ieke Moerdijk. *Sheaves in geometry and logic: A first introduction to topos theory*. Springer Science & Business Media, 2012.
- [39] P Scholze. Six-Functor Formalisms. <https://people.mpim-bonn.mpg.de/scholze/SixFunctors.pdf>, 2022.
- [40] Marc Hoyois. The six operations in equivariant motivic homotopy theory. *Advances in Mathematics*, 305:197–279, 2017.
- [41] Martin Gallauer. An introduction to six-functor formalisms. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2112.10456*, 2021.
- [42] Philip S Hirschhorn. *Model categories and their localizations*. Number 99. American Mathematical Soc., 2003.
- [43] Nima Rasekh. Every elementary higher topos has a natural number object. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1809.01734*, 2018.
- [44] Stefan Zetzsche. Generalised duality theory for monoidal categories and applications. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2301.10039*, 2023.
- [45] nLab authors. nice category of spaces. <https://ncatlab.org/nlab/show/nice+category+of+spaces>, September 2024. Revision 19.
- [46] Nesta van der Schaaf. Diffeological Morita Equivalence. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2007.09901*, 2020.
- [47] John Baez and Alexander Hoffnung. Convenient categories of smooth spaces. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 363(11):5789–5825, 2011.

- [48] Andreas Kriegl and Peter W Michor. *The convenient setting of global analysis*, volume 53. American Mathematical Soc., 1997.
- [49] Anders Kock and Gonzalo E Reyes. Categorical distribution theory; heat equation. *arXiv preprint math/0407242*, 2004.
- [50] Andreas Döring and Chris Isham. “What is a thing?”: Topos theory in the foundations of physics. In *New structures for physics*, pages 753–937. Springer, 2010.
- [51] Urs Schreiber. Classical field theory via Cohesive homotopy types. Technical report, Springer, 2015.
- [52] Andreas Döring and Christopher J Isham. A topos foundation for theories of physics: I. Formal languages for physics. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 49(5), 2008.
- [53] Urs Schreiber. Quantization via Linear homotopy types. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1402.7041*, 2014.
- [54] Andreas Döring and Chris J Isham. A topos foundation for theories of physics: II. Daseinisation and the liberation of quantum theory. *Journal of Mathematical Physics*, 49(5), 2008.
- [55] Andreas Döring. Quantum states and measures on the spectral presheaf. *Advanced Science Letters*, 2(2):291–301, 2009.
- [56] Chris Heunen, Nicolaas P Landsman, and Bas Spitters. Bohrrification of operator algebras and quantum logic. *Synthese*, 186(3):719–752, 2012.
- [57] Sander AM Wolters. A comparison of two topos-theoretic approaches to quantum theory. *Communications in Mathematical Physics*, 317:3–53, 2013.
- [58] Chris Heunen, Nicolaas P Landsman, Bas Spitters, and Sander Wolters. The Gelfand spectrum of a noncommutative C^* -algebra: a topos-theoretic approach. *Journal of the Australian Mathematical Society*, 90(1):39–52, 2011.
- [59] Joost Nuiten. Bohrrification of local nets of observables. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1109.1397*, 2011.
- [60] Chris Heunen, Nicolaas P Landsman, and Bas Spitters. A topos for algebraic quantum theory. *Communications in mathematical physics*, 291(1):63–110, 2009.
- [61] Kevin Dunne. Spectral presheaves, kochen-specker contextuality, and quantale-valued relations. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1803.00709*, 2018.

- [62] Chris J Isham and Jeremy Butterfield. Topos perspective on the Kochen-Specker theorem: I. Quantum states as generalized valuations. *International journal of theoretical physics*, 37(11):2669–2733, 1998.
- [63] Chris J Isham and J Butterfield. Some possible roles for topos theory in quantum theory and quantum gravity. *Foundations of physics*, 30(10):1707–1735, 2000.
- [64] Jisho Miyazaki. Composite systems and state transformations in topos quantum theory. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1605.06936*, 2016.
- [65] Bas Spitters. The space of measurement outcomes as a spectrum for non-commutative algebras. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1006.1432*, 2010.
- [66] Christopher J Isham. Topos theory and consistent histories: The internal logic of the set of all consistent sets. *International Journal of Theoretical Physics*, 36:785–814, 1997.
- [67] John Harding and Chris Heunen. Topos quantum theory with short posets. *Order*, 38(1):111–125, 2021.
- [68] Chris Heunen and Andre Kornell. Axioms for the category of Hilbert spaces. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 119(9):e2117024119, 2022.
- [69] Andreas Döring. Topos theory and ‘neo-realist’ quantum theory. *Quantum Field Theory: Competitive Models*, pages 25–47, 2009.
- [70] Chris Heunen, Nicolaas P Landsman, and Bas Spitters. Bohrification. *arXiv preprint arXiv:0909.3468*, 2009.
- [71] Dmitri Pavlov. Gelfand-type duality for commutative von Neumann algebras. *Journal of Pure and Applied Algebra*, 226(4):106884, 2022.
- [72] Brian C Hall. Quantum Theory for Mathematicians. *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*.
- [73] Jens M Melenk and Georg Zimmermann. Functions with time and frequency gaps. *Journal of Fourier Analysis and Applications*, 2:611–614, 1996.
- [74] Joachim Lambek and Philip J Scott. *Introduction to higher-order categorical logic*, volume 7. Cambridge University Press, 1988.
- [75] Gerhard Osius. The internal and external aspect of logic and set theory in elementary topoi. *Cahiers de topologie et géométrie différentielle*, 15(2):157–180, 1974.
- [76] Hisham Sati and Urs Schreiber. Equivariant principal infinity-bundles. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2112.13654*, 2021.

- [77] Thomas Nikolaus, Urs Schreiber, and Danny Stevenson. Principal ∞ -bundles: general theory. *Journal of Homotopy and Related Structures*, 10(4):749–801, 2015.
- [78] Kai Behrend. Introduction to algebraic stacks. *Moduli spaces*, 411:1, 2014.
- [79] Eric Brussel, Madeleine Goertz, Elijah Guptil, and Kelly Lyle. The Moduli Stack of Triangles. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2408.07792*, 2024.
- [80] G Max Kelly and F William Lawvere. *On the complete lattice of essential localizations*. University of Sydney. Department of Pure Mathematics, 1989.
- [81] F William Lawvere and Stephen H Schanuel. *Categories in continuum physics: Lectures given at a workshop held at SUNY, Buffalo 1982*, volume 1174. Springer, 2006.
- [82] F William Lawvere. Toposes generated by codiscrete objects, in combinatorial topology and functional analysis. In *Notes for Colloquium lectures given at North Ryde, NSW, Aus*, 1988.
- [83] Matías Menni. Every sufficiently cohesive topos is infinitesimally generated. *Cah. Topol. Géom. Différ. Catég.*, 60(1):3–31, 2019.
- [84] Robert Paré. A topos with no geometric morphism to any Boolean one. In *Mathematical Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, volume 97, pages 397–397. Cambridge University Press, 1985.
- [85] Francisco Marmolejo and Matías Menni. The canonical intensive quality of a cohesive topos. 2021.
- [86] Matías Menni. Continuous cohesion over sets. *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 29, 2014.
- [87] F William Lawvere and Matías Menni. Internal choice holds in the discrete part of any cohesive topos satisfying stable connected codiscreteness. 2015.
- [88] Ivan Smith. On moduli spaces of symplectic forms. *arXiv preprint math/0012096*, 2000.
- [89] Gerhard Osius. Logical and set theoretical tools in elementary topoi. In *Model Theory and Topoi: A Collection of Lectures by Various Authors*, pages 297–346. Springer, 2006.
- [90] Aliaksandr Hancharuk. *Homological methods for Gauge Theories with singularities*. PhD thesis, Université Claude Bernard-Lyon I, 2023.
- [91] Michael Shulman. Homotopy type theory: the logic of space. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1703.03007*, 2017.

- [92] GA Kavvos. Two-dimensional Kripke Semantics I: Presheaves. *arXiv preprint arXiv:2405.04157*, 2024.
- [93] Hermann Weyl. *The Continuum: a critical examination of the foundation of analysis*. Courier Corporation, 1994.
- [94] F William Lawvere. Axiomatic cohesion. *Theory and Applications of Categories [electronic only]*, 19:41–49, 2007.
- [95] F. W. Lawvere. Cohesive toposes : Combinatorial and infinitesimal cases, 2008.
- [96] F William Lawvere. Categories of spaces may not be generalized spaces as exemplified by directed graphs. *Revista colombiana de matemáticas*, 20(3-4):179–186, 1986.
- [97] Ryszard Paweł Kostecki. *Differential Geometry in Toposes*, 2009.
- [98] Urs Schreiber. Differential cohomology theory is Cohesive homotopy theory. 2014.
- [99] John L Bell. An invitation to smooth infinitesimal analysis. *Mathematics Department, Instituto Superior Técnico, Lisbon*, 2001.
- [100] YB Grinkevich. Synthetic differential geometry: A way to intuitionistic models of general relativity in toposes. *arXiv preprint gr-qc/9608013*, 1996.
- [101] Sergio Fabi. *An Invitation to Synthetic Differential Geometry*.
- [102] Manuel L Reyes. Obstructing extensions of the functor Spec to noncommutative rings. *Israel Journal of Mathematics*, 192(2):667–698, 2012.
- [103] Benno van den Berg and Chris Heunen. Extending obstructions to noncommutative functorial spectra. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1407.2745*, 2014.
- [104] Manuel L Reyes. Sheaves that fail to represent matrix rings. *Ring theory and its applications*, 609:285–297, 2014.
- [105] Georg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel. *Encyclopaedia of the philosophical sciences part one*, volume 1. Library of Alexandria, 2020.
- [106] Professor Clifford. Applications of Grassmann’s extensive algebra. *American Journal of Mathematics*, 1(4):350–358, 1878.
- [107] Giuseppe Peano. *Calcolo geometrico secondo l’Ausdehnungslehre di H. Grassmann: preceduto dalla operazioni della logica deduttiva*, volume 3. Fratelli Bocca, 1888.
- [108] Jean-Luc Dorier. Originalité et postérité: L’Ausdehnungslehre de Hermann günter Grassmann (1844). *Philosophia scientiae*, 4(1):3–45, 2000.

- [109] Theodora Achourioti and Michiel Van Lambalgen. A formalization of Kant's transcendental logic. *The Review of Symbolic Logic*, 4(2):254–289, 2011.
- [110] Georg Cantor. Beiträge zur Begründung der transfiniten Mengenlehre. *Mathematische Annalen*, 46(4):481–512, 1895.
- [111] Georg Cantor and Ernst Zermelo. *Gesammelte Abhandlungen: mathematischen und philosophischen Inhalts*. Springer-Verlag, 2013.
- [112] F William Lawvere. Cohesive toposes and Cantor's 'lauter einsen'. *Philosophia Mathematica*, 2(1):5–15, 1994.
- [113] F William Lawvere. Alexandre Grothendieck and the concept of space. *Invited address CT Aveiro June 2015*, 2015.
- [114] PW Bridgman. The logic of modern physics. *Beaufort Brooks*, 1927.
- [115] Günther Ludwig and Gérald Thurler. *A new foundation of physical theories*. Springer Science & Business Media, 2007.
- [116] Henrique de A Gomes. Back to parmenides. *arXiv preprint arXiv:1603.01574*, 2016.